Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner‘s Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner‘s Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner‘s Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner‘s Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner‘s Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other webistes.



Mercedes-Benz



GLA

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

In this manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes make you aware dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

i These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction that you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This text indicates a message on the multifunction/COMAND display.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are protected by copyright © 2005 The FreeType Project http://www.freetype.org. All rights reserved.

Thank you for buying Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- Model
- Order
- Country variant
- Availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in the interactive Owner's Manual on the Internet at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung

You can also use the GLA Guide smartphone App:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

1565840700Z102

Index 4

Introduction 22

At a glance 29

Safety 41

Opening and closing 85

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors .. 107

Lights and windscreen wipers 119

Climate control 137

Driving and parking 157

On-board computer and displays 233

Stowing and features 299

Maintenance and care 315

Breakdown assistance 331

Wheels and tyres 351

Technical data 381

1, 2, 3 ...

4ETS
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 77
4MATIC (permanent all-wheel drive)
Display message 285
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) 203
12 V socket
see Sockets

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 255
Function/notes 72
Important safety notes 72
Warning lamp 289
Accident
Automatic measures after an accident 59
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 148
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification 142
Active light function 124
Active Parking Assist
Cancelling 215
Detecting parking spaces 211
Display message 277
Exiting a parking space 214
Function/notes 210
Important safety notes 210
Parking 212
Towing a trailer 215
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 80
Adaptive Brake Assist
Display message 263
Function/notes 74
Adaptive brake lights 76
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Display message 272
Function/notes 125
Switching on/off 126
Additional speedometer 246
Additives (engine oil) 389
Adjusting the headlamp range 122
Air filter (white display message) 274
Air pressure
see Tyre pressure
Air vents
Important safety notes 155
Rear 156
Setting 155
Setting the centre air vents 155
Setting the side air vents 156
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Airbag
Introduction 48
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 43
Airbags
Display message 267
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 49
Important safety guidelines 48
Kneebag 50
Sidebag 50
Triggering 57
Windowbag 51
Alarm
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 81
Switching off (ATA) 81
Switching the function on/off (ATA) 81
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Ambient lighting
Setting the brightness (on-board computer) 247
AMG
Performance Seat 113
AMG menu (on-board computer) 251
Anti-glare film 313
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Approach/departure angle 187
Aquaplaning 184
Ashtray 309

Assistance display (on-board computer) 243
Assistance menu (on-board computer) 243
ASSYST PLUS
Displaying a service message 322
Hiding a service message 322
Notes 321
Resetting the service interval display 322
Service message 321
Special service requirements 322
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 81
Function 81
Interior motion sensor 82
Switching off the alarm 81
Tow-away protection 81
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating 244
Display message 275
Function/notes 220
Audio menu (on-board computer) 240
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message 271
see Lights
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 163
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 162
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
Display message 267
Operation 52
Problems 56
System self-test 54
Automatic headlamp mode 121
Automatic transmission
Accelerator pedal position 170
Automatic drive program 172
Changing gear 170
DIRECT SELECT lever 167
Drive program display 168
Driving tips 170
Emergency running mode 175
Engaging drive position 169
Engaging neutral 169
Engaging park position (AMG vehicles) 169
Engaging reverse gear 169
Engaging the park position 168
Holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients 170
Kickdown 170
Manual drive program 172
Overview 167
Problem (fault) 175
Program selector button 171
Pulling away 160
Selector lever 169
Starting the engine 160
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 171
Trailer towing 171
Transmission position display 168, 169
Transmission positions 169
Automatic transmission emergency running mode 175
Auxiliary heating
Activating/deactivating 150
Activating/deactivating (on the centre console) 151
Display message 286
Important safety notes 150
Problem (display message) 154
Remote control 151
Setting 249
Setting the departure time 152
Auxiliary ventilation
Activating/deactivating 150
Activating/deactivating (on the centre console) 151
Problem (display message) 154
Remote control 151
Axle load, permissible (trailer towing) 394

B

Bag hook 306
Ball coupling
Folding in 229
Folding out 228

BAS (Brake Assist System) 73
Battery (key)
Checking 88
Important safety notes 88
Replacing 89
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 340
Display message 273
Important safety notes 338
Jump starting 342
Belt
see Seat belts
Belt tensioner
Activation 57
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating 245
Display message 276
Notes/function 222
Trailer towing 224
Bonnet
Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) 316
Closing 318
Display message 285
Important safety notes 316
Opening 317
Boot
see Tailgate
Boot load (maximum) 391
Brake Assist
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Display message 261
Notes 390
Brake lamps
Adaptive 76
Changing bulbs 131
Display message 269
Brakes
ABS 72
Adaptive Brake Assist 74
BAS 73
Brake fluid (notes) 390
Display message 255
Driving tips 183
HOLD function 201
Important safety notes 183
Parking brake 180
Warning lamp 289
Breakdown
see Flat tyre
see Towing away/tow-starting
Bulbs
see Replacing bulbs

C

Calling up a fault
see Display messages
Capacities (technical data) 384
Car
see Vehicle
Car wash (care) 323
Care
Automatic car wash 323
Carpets 329
Display 328
Exhaust pipe 327
Exterior lighting 326
Gear or selector lever 328
High-pressure cleaner 324
Interior 328
Matt paintwork 325
Notes 323
Paint 325
Plastic trim 328
Reversing camera 327
Roof lining 329
Seat belt 329
Seat cover 328
Sensors 326
Steering wheel 328
Trim pieces 328
Washing by hand 324
Wheels 324
Windows 325
Wiper blades 326
Wooden trim 328
Central locking
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 249
Locking/unlocking (key) 87
Centre console
Lower section 37
Upper section 36

Changing bulbs
Brake lamps 131
Cornering light function 130
Dipped-beam headlamps 130
Main-beam headlamps 130
Rear foglamp 131
Reversing lamps 131
Turn signals (front) 130
Turn signals (rear) 131
Charging
see Charging the high-voltage battery
Child seat
Forward-facing restraint system 64
ISOFIX 61
On the front-passenger seat 63
Rearward-facing restraint system 64
Recommendations 68
Suitable positions 64
Top Tether 62
Child-proof locks
Important safety notes 70
Rear doors 71
Children
Restraint systems 60
Cigarette lighter 310
Cleaning
Trailer tow hitch 327
Climate control
Air conditioning 139
Auxiliary heating/ventilation 150
Controlling automatically 144
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 148
Cooling with air dehumidification .. 142
Demisting the windows 146
Demisting the windscreen 146
Important safety notes 138
Indicator lamp 144
Information on using THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control 141
Notes on using the air-conditioning system 139
Overview of systems 138
Problem with the rear window heating 148
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 144
Setting the air distribution 145
Setting the air vents 155
Setting the airflow 145
Setting the temperature 144
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 148
Switching on/off 142
Switching residual heat on/off 149
Switching the rear window heating on/off 147
Switching the ZONE function on/off 145
THERMOTRONIC (2-zone) automatic climate control 141
Cockpit
Overview 30
see Instrument cluster
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating the distance warning function 244
Display message 255
Operation/notes 73
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS
Activating/deactivating 244
Display message 262
Operation/notes 76
COMAND Online
see separate operating instructions
Combination switch 123
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 237
Convenience closing feature 99
Convenience opening feature 99
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 148
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level 320
Display message 272
Important safety notes 390
Temperature (on-board computer) 251
Temperature gauge 234
Warning lamp 295
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright 27

Cornering lamps
Changing bulbs 130
Cornering light function
Display message 268
Function/notes 124
Crash-responsive emergency lighting 128
Cruise control
Activation conditions 189
Cruise control lever 189
Deactivating 190
Display message 278
Driving system 188
Important safety notes 188
LIM indicator lamp 189
Selecting 189
Setting a speed 190
Storing and maintaining current speed 189
Cup holder
Centre console 308
Important safety notes 308
Rear compartment 309

D

Data
see Technical data
Daytime driving lights
Display message 271
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 246
Switching on/off (switch) 121
Declarations of conformity 24
Delayed switch-off
Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 247
Interior lighting 248
Diagnostics connection 24
Diesel 387
Digital speedometer 238
Dipped-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs 130
Display message 268
Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 120
Setting for driving on the right/left 247
Switching on/off 121
DIRECT SELECT lever
see Automatic transmission
Display (cleaning instructions) 328
Display message
Driving systems 275
Display messages
ASSYST PLUS 321
Calling up (on-board computer) 254
Engine 272
General information 254
Hiding (on-board computer) 254
Key 287
Lights 268
Safety systems 255
Tyres 280
Vehicle 282
Distance recorder
see Trip meter
Distance warning function
Activating/deactivating 244
Function/notes 73
Warning lamp 297
DISTRONIC PLUS
Activation conditions 195
Cruise control lever 194
Deactivating 198
Display message 277
Displays in the multifunction display 199
Driving tips 199
Function/notes 193
Important safety notes 193
Selecting 195
Setting the specified minimum distance 197
Warning lamp 297
Door
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 249
Automatic locking (switch) 93
Central locking/unlocking (key) 87
Control panel 39
Display message 285
Emergency locking 94
Emergency unlocking 93
Important safety notes 91
Opening (from the inside) 92

Drive program
Automatic ... 172
Display ... 169
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) ... 168
Manual ... 172
Driver's door
see Door
Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service ... 323
Symmetrical dipped beam ... 120
Driving in mountainous terrain
Approach/departure angle ... 187
Driving off-road
see Off-road driving
Driving on flooded roads ... 184
Driving safety system
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS ... 76
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) ... 80
Driving safety systems
4ETS (Electronic Traction System) ... 77
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 72
ADAPTIVE BRAKE ... 80
Adaptive Brake Assist ... 74
Adaptive brake lights ... 76
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 73
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST ... 73
Distance warning function ... 73
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ... 76
ETS (Electronic Traction System) ... 77
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) ... 77
Important safety guidelines ... 72
Overview ... 72
STEER CONTROL ... 81
Driving systems
Active Parking Assist ... 210
ATTENTION ASSIST ... 220
Blind Spot Assist ... 222
Cruise control ... 188
Display message ... 275
Distronic Plus ... 193
HOLD function ... 201
Lane Keeping Assist ... 224
Lane package ... 222
PARKTRONIC ... 206
RACE START (AMG vehicles) ... 202
Reversing camera ... 215
Speed Limit Assist ... 221
SPEEDTRONIC ... 191
Driving tips
Aquaplaning ... 184
Automatic transmission ... 170
Brakes ... 183
DISTRONIC PLUS ... 199
Downhill gradient ... 183
Driving abroad ... 120
Driving in winter ... 184
Driving on flooded roads ... 184
Driving on sand ... 187
Driving on wet roads ... 184
General ... 182
Icy road surfaces ... 184
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads ... 184
New brake pads/linings ... 184
Off-road driving ... 185
Running-in tips ... 158
Snow chains ... 355
Symmetrical dipped beam ... 120
Towing a trailer ... 225
Travelling uphill ... 187
Tyre ruts ... 187
Wet road surface ... 183
DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Display message ... 275
Function/notes ... 204
DVD audio (on-board computer) ... 241

E

EASY-VARIO-PLUS system
Luggage compartment enlargement ... 304
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message ... 257
Function/notes ... 80
ECO display
Function/notes ... 182
On-board computer ... 238
ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start ... 163

Automatic engine switch-off 162
Deactivating/activating 163
General information 162
Important safety notes 162
Introduction 162
Electrical fuses
see Fuses
Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity 24
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
Automatic measures after an accident 59
Emergency key
Unlocking the driver's door 93
Emergency key element
Function/notes 87
Inserting 87
Locking vehicle 94
Emergency release
Driver's door 93
Emergency spare wheel
General notes 378
Important safety notes 377
Removing 378
Technical data 379
Emergency unlocking
Tailgate 97
Vehicle 93
Engine
Display message 272
ECO start/stop function 162
Engine number 384
Jump-starting 342
Running irregularly 165
Starting problems 165
Starting the engine with the key 160
Stopping 179
Tow-starting (vehicle) 348
Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) 295
Engine electronics
Notes 382
Problem (fault) 165
Engine oil
Additives 389
Checking the oil level 318
Checking the oil level using the dipstick 318
Display message 274
Filling capacity 389
Notes about oil grades 388
Notes on oil level/consumption 318
Temperature (on-board computer) 251
Topping up 319
Viscosity 389
Environmental protection
Returning an end-of-life vehicle 22
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
4ETS 77
AMG menu (on-board computer) ... 251
Characteristics 77
Deactivating/activating (AMG vehicles) 78
Deactivating/activating (except AMG vehicles) 244
Deactivating/activating (notes; except AMG vehicles) 78
Display message 255
ETS 77
ETS/4ETS 77
Function/notes 76
General notes 76
Important safety guidelines 77
Trailer stabilisation 80
Warning lamp 291
ETS (Electronic Traction System) 77
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 77
Exhaust pipe (cleaning instructions) 327
Exterior lighting
Settings options 120
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 115
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 116
Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 250
Folding in/out (automatically) 116
Folding in/out (electrically) 115
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 116
Parking position 116

Resetting 116
Storing settings (memory function) 117

F

Fault message
see Display messages
Filler cap
see Fuel filler flap
Fire extinguisher 333
First-aid kit 332
Fitting a wheel
Fitting a wheel 365
Lowering the vehicle 365
Preparing the vehicle 362
Raising the vehicle 363
Removing a wheel 365
Securing the vehicle against rolling away 363
Flat tyre
MOExtended tyres 334
Preparing the vehicle 334
TIREFIT kit 335
see Emergency spare wheel
Floormat 313
Foglamps
Extended range 125
Switching on/off 121
Frequencies
Mobile phone 382
Two-way radio 382
Front foglamps
Display message 270
Front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
Display message 267
Operation 52
Problems 56
System self-test 54
Front-passenger seat
Folding the backrest forward/back 303
Fuel
Additives 387
Consumption information 388
Consumption statistics 237
Displaying the current consumption 238
Displaying the range 238
E10 385
Fuel gauge 32
Grade (petrol) 385
Important safety notes 385
Low outside temperatures 388
Notes for AMG vehicles 386
Problem (malfunction) 178
Quality (diesel) 387
Refuelling 175
Tank content/reserve fuel 385
Fuel filler flap
Opening 176
Fuel filter (white display message) .. 274
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 238
Gauge 32
Fuel reserve
see Fuel
Fuel tank
Capacity 385
Problem (malfunction) 178
Fuses
Allocation chart 349
Before changing 349
Fuse box in the engine compartment 349
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 349
Important safety notes 348

G

Gear indicator (on-board computer) 251
Gear or selector lever (cleaning instructions) 328
Gearshift program
SETUP (on-board computer) 251
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 22
Glove compartment 301

H

Handbrake
see Parking brake
Hazard warning lamps 123
Display message 287
Head restraints
Adjusting 111
Adjusting (electrically) 111
Adjusting (manually) 111
Adjusting (rear) 112
Fitting/removing (rear) 112
Headlamp
Cleaning system (function) 124
Cleaning system (notes) 391
Headlamps
Misting up 126
Topping up the cleaning system 321
see Automatic headlamp mode
Heating
see Climate control
High-pressure cleaners 324
Hill start assist 161
HOLD function
Activating 202
Deactivating 202
Display message 275
Function/notes 201

I

Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobiliser 81
Indicator and warning lamp
Restraint system 294
Indicator and warning lamps
Coolant 295
DISTRONIC PLUS 297
Engine diagnostics 295
SPORT handling mode 292
Indicator lamps
Display message 269
see Warning and indicator lamps
Indicators
see Turn signals
Instrument cluster
Overview 32
Settings 246
Warning and indicator lamps 34
Instrument cluster lighting 234
Intelligent Light System
Activating/deactivating 247
Display message 271
Overview 124
Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left .. 247
Interior lighting 127
Automatic control system 127
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 248
Emergency lighting 128
Manual control 128
Overview 127
Reading lamp 127
Setting the ambient lighting brightness (on-board computer) 247
Interior motion sensor
Deactivating 83
Function 82
Priming 82
Switching off 82
ISOFIX child seat securing system 61

J

Jack
Storage location 333
Using 363
Jump starting (engine) 342

K

Key
Changing the battery 89
Checking the battery 88
Convenience closing feature 99
Convenience opening feature 99
Display message 287
Door central locking/unlocking 87
Emergency key element 87
Important safety notes 86
Loss 90
Modifying the programming 87
Positions (ignition lock) 159
Problem (malfunction) 90

Starting the engine 160
Key positions (ignition lock) 159
Kickdown
Driving tips 170
Manual drive program 174
Kneebag 50

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating 245
Display message 276
Function/information 224
Lane package 222
Lap time (RACETIMER) 251
Lashing eyelets 306
Licence plate lamp (display message) 270
Light sensor (display message) 271
Lighting
see Lights
Lights
Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System 247
Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off 248
Active light function 124
Automatic headlamp mode 121
Cornering light function 124
Dipped-beam headlamps 121
Display message 268
Driving abroad 120
Foglamps 121
Foglamps (extended range) 125
Hazard warning lamps 123
Headlamp flasher 123
Headlamp range 122
Light switch 120
Main-beam headlamps 123
Motorway mode 124
Off-road lights 125
Parking lamps 122
Rear foglamp 122
Setting the ambient lighting brightness (on-board computer) 247
Side lamps 122
Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (on-board computer) 246
Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (switch) 121
Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) 247
Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 247
Turn signals 123
see Interior lighting
see Replacing bulbs
LIM indicator lamp
Cruise control 189
DISTRONIC PLUS 194
Variable SPEEDTRONIC 191
Limiting the speed
see SPEEDTRONIC
Loading guidelines 300
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic 93
Emergency locking 94
From inside (central locking button) 92
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Locking verification signal (on-board computer) 249
Luggage compartment enlargement 304
Important safety notes 304
Notes on use 305
Luggage compartment floor
Important safety notes 307
opening/closing 307
stowage well, under 307
Luggage net 303
Lumbar support
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 112

M

M+S tyres 354

Main-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs 130
Display message 270
Switching on/off 123
Manual transmission
Engaging reverse gear 167
Gear lever 166
Pulling away 160
Shift recommendation 167
Shifting to neutral 167
Starting the engine 160
Matt finish (cleaning instructions) .. 325
Media Interface
see Separate operating instructions
Memory card (audio) 241
Memory function 117
Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message memory (on-board computer) 254
Messages
see Display messages
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror (in sun visor)
Mobile phone
Frequencies 382
Installation 382
Menu (on-board computer) 241
Notes/placing in the bracket 312
Transmission output (maximum) 382
Mobile telephone
Pre-installed bracket 313
Modifying the programming (key) 87
MOExtended tyres 334
Motorway mode 124
MP3
Operating 241
see Separate operating instructions
Multifunction display
Function/notes 236
Permanent display 246
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer .. 235
Overview 35

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 239
see separate operating instructions
Notes on running in a new vehicle .. 158

O

Occupant safety
Automatic measures after an accident 59
Children in the vehicle 59
Important safety notes 43
Pets in the vehicle 71
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 59
Odometer 237
see Total distance recorder
see Trip meter
Off-road driving
Approach/departure angle 393
Checklist after driving off-road 186
Checklist before driving off-road 186
General information 185
Important safety notes 185
Maximum gradient climbing ability 393
Maximum water depth 392
Travelling uphill 187
Off-road lights 125
Off-road program 205
Off-road system
DSR 204
Off road drive program 205
Off-road 4ETS 77
Off-road ABS 73
Off-road ESP® 80
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
AMG menu 251
Assistance menu 243
Audio menu 240
Convenience submenu 250
Display messages 254
Displaying a service message 322
DISTRONIC PLUS 199

Factory setting submenu 251
Heating submenu 249
Important safety notes 234
Instrument cluster submenu 246
Light submenu 246
Menu overview 237
Message memory 254
Navigation menu 239
Operating video DVD 241
Operation 235
RACETIMER 251
Service menu 245
Settings menu 245
Standard display 237
Telephone menu 241
Trip menu 237
Vehicle submenu 248
Opening and closing the side trim panels 131
Operating instructions
Vehicle equipment 23
Operating safety
Declaration of conformity 24
Important safety note 23
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside temperature display 235
Overhead control panel 38
Override feature
Rear side windows 71

P

Paint code 384
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 325
Panic alarm 42
Panorama sliding sunroof
Important safety information 101
Opening/closing 102
Opening/closing the roller sunblind 104
Problem (malfunction) 105
Rain closing feature 103
Resetting 104
Parking 179
Important safety notes 179
Parking brake 180
Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 116
Reversing camera 215
see Active Parking Assist
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
Active Parking Assist 210
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
Parking assistance
see PARKTRONIC
Parking brake
Display message 258
Electric parking brake 180
Warning lamp 294
Parking lamps
Display message 270
Switching on/off 122
PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating 208
Driving system 206
Function/notes 206
Important safety notes 206
Problem (fault) 210
Sensor range 207
Trailer towing 209
Warning display 207
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Indicator lamps 43
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp
Problem (malfunction) 267
Petrol 385
Pets in the vehicle 71
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) 328
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Operation 59
PRE-SAFE® (preventive occupant safety system)
Display message 263
Program selector button 171
Protection of the environment
General notes 22

Pulling away
Automatic transmission 160
Manual transmission 160
Trailer 161

Q

Qualified specialist workshop 25

R

RACE START (AMG vehicles) 202
RACETIMER (on-board computer) 251
Radar sensor system
Activating/deactivating 249
Display message 275
Radio
Selecting a station 240
see separate operating instructions
Radio-based vehicle components
Declaration of conformity 24
Rain closing feature (panorama sliding sunroof) 103
Reading lamp 127
Rear bench seat
Folding the backrest forwards/back 304
Rear compartment
Setting the air vents 156
Rear foglamp
Changing bulbs 131
Display message 270
Switching on/off 122
Rear lamps
see Lights
Rear seat
Adjusting the angle of the backrests 305
Rear shelf 306
Rear window heating
Problem (fault) 148
Switching on/off 147
Rear window wiper
Replacing the wiper blade 134
Switching on/off 133
Rear-compartment seat belt status indicator 48
Rear-view mirror
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 116
Dipping (manual) 115
Refuelling
Fuel gauge 32
Important safety notes 175
Notes for AMG vehicles 386
Refuelling process 176
see Fuel
Remote control
Auxiliary heating/ventilation 151
Changing the batteries (auxiliary heating) 153
Replacing bulbs
Important safety notes 128
Overview of bulb types 129
Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) 129
Replacing the battery (auxiliary heating remote control) 153
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message 274
Warning lamp 295
Residual heat (climate control) 149
Restraint system
Introduction 42
Warning lamp 294
Warning lamp (function) 43
Rev counter 235
Reverse gear
Engaging (manual transmission) 167
Reverse gear (selector lever) 169
Reversing camera
Cleaning instructions 327
Function/notes 215
Switching on/off 216
Reversing feature
Panorama sliding sunroof 102
Roller sunblinds 103
Side windows 98
Tailgate 95
Reversing lamp
Changing bulbs 131
Reversing lamps
Display message 270

Roller sunblind
Opening/closing 104
Panorama sliding sunroof 103
Roof carrier 307
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions) 329
Roof load (maximum) 391
Route (navigation)
see Route guidance (navigation)
Route guidance (navigation) 239

S

Safety
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system 51
Child restraint systems 60
Children in the vehicle 59
Safety system
see Driving safety systems
Seat
Adjusting (Performance Seat) 113
Seat belt
Correct usage 46
Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) 250
Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 47
Adjusting the height 46
Cleaning 329
Display message 263
Fastening 46
Important safety guidelines 44
Introduction 44
Rear seat belt status indicator 48
Releasing 47
Warning lamp 288
Warning lamp (function) 47
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 110
Adjusting (manually) 110
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 112
Adjusting the head restraint 111
Cleaning the cover 328
Correct driver's seat position 108
Important safety notes 109
Seat heating problem 114
Storing settings (memory function) 117
Switching seat heating on/off 113
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 326
Service
see ASSYST PLUS
Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service menu (on-board computer) 245
Service products
Brake fluid 390
Coolant (engine) 390
Engine oil 388
Fuel 385
Important safety notes 384
Washer fluid 391
Setting the air distribution 145
Setting the airflow 145
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 251
On-board computer 245
SETUP (on-board computer) 251
Shifting to neutral (manual transmission) 167
Side lamps
Switching on/off 122
Side windows
Convenience closing 99
Convenience opening 99
Important safety notes 98
Opening/closing 98
Problem (malfunction) 101
Resetting 100
Sidebag 50
Sliding sunroof
see Panorama sliding sunroof
Snow chains 355
Socket
Luggage compartment 312
Points to observe before use 311
Sockets
Centre console 311
Rear compartment 311
Specialist workshop 25
Spectacles compartment 301

Speed Limit Assist
Activating/deactivating the warning function ... 243
Display message ... 275
Display message in the multifunction display ... 221
Function/notes ... 221
Important safety notes ... 221
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer ... 246
Digital ... 238
In the Instrument cluster ... 32
Segments ... 235
Selecting the unit of measurement ... 246
see Instrument cluster
SPEEDTRONIC
Deactivating variable ... 192
Display message ... 278
Function/notes ... 191
Important safety notes ... 191
LIM indicator lamp ... 191
Permanent ... 193
Selecting ... 192
Storing the current speed ... 192
Variable ... 191
SPORT handling mode
Activating/deactivating (AMG vehicles) ... 78
Warning lamp ... 292
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Display message ... 264
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting (engine) ... 159
STEER CONTROL ... 81
Steering (display message) ... 286
Steering wheel
Adjusting (manually) ... 114
Button overview ... 35
Buttons (on-board computer) ... 235
Cleaning ... 328
Gearshift paddles ... 171
Important safety notes ... 114
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 171
Stopwatch (RACETIMER) ... 251
Stowage areas ... 301
Stowage compartments
Armrest (front) ... 302
Armrest (under) ... 302
Centre console ... 301
Centre console (rear) ... 303
Cup holder ... 308
Glove compartment ... 301
Important safety information ... 301
Luggage net ... 303
Spectacles compartment ... 301
Under driver's seat/front-passenger seat ... 302
Summer tyres ... 354
Sun visor ... 309
Surround lighting (on-board computer) ... 247

T

Tail lamps
Display message ... 270
see Lights
Tailgate
Display message ... 285
Emergency unlocking ... 97
Important safety notes ... 94
Limiting the opening angle ... 97
Obstruction detection ... 95
Opening dimensions ... 391
Opening/closing (from outside) ... 95
Opening/closing automatically from inside ... 96
Opening/closing automatically from outside ... 96
Technical data
Emergency spare wheel ... 379
Information ... 382
Trailer loads ... 394
Tyres/wheels ... 366
Vehicle data ... 391
Telephone
Accepting a call ... 242
Display message ... 287
Menu (on-board computer) ... 241
Number from the phone book ... 242

Redialling 242
Rejecting/ending a call 242
Telephone compartment 302
Temperature
Coolant 234
Coolant (on-board computer) 251
Engine oil (on-board computer) 251
Outside temperature 235
Setting (climate control) 144
TEMPOMAT
Function/notes 188
Theft-deterrent system
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 81
Immobiliser 81
Through-loading 303
Time
see Separate Owner's manual
Timing (RACETIMER) 251
TIREFIT kit 335
Top Tether 62
Tow-away protection
Activating 82
Deactivating 82
Function 81
Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting 348
Fitting the towing eye 346
Important safety notes 344
Removing the towing eye 346
Towing
Important safety notes 344
Notes for 4MATIC vehicles 347
Towing a trailer
Active Parking Assist 215
Axle load, permissible 394
Bulb failure indicator for LED lamps 230
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 80
Pulling away with a trailer 161
Trailer tow hitch display message .. 286
Towing away
Fitting the towing eye 346
Removing the towing eye 346
With both axles on the ground 347
With front axle raised 346
Trailer coupling
see Towing a trailer
Trailer towing
7-pin connector 230
Blind Spot Assist 224
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch 327
Coupling up a trailer 229
Decoupling a trailer 229
Driving tips 225
Folding in the ball coupling 229
Folding out the ball coupling 228
Important safety notes 225
Lights display message 269
Mounting dimensions 393
Parktronic 209
Power supply 230
Trailer loads 394
Transmission
see Automatic transmission
see Manual transmission
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 168
Transporting the vehicle 347
Travelling uphill
Brow of hill 188
Driving downhill 188
Maximum gradient-climbing capability 188
Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) 328
Trip computer (on-board computer) 237
Trip meter
Calling up 237
Resetting (on-board computer) 238
Turn signals
Changing bulbs (front) 130
Changing bulbs (rear) 131
Switching on/off 123
Two-way radio
Frequencies 382
Installation 382
Transmission output (maximum) 382
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate
Tyre pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 358
Display message 280
Important safety notes 358
Not reached (TIREFIT) 337

Reached (TIREFIT) 337
Recommended 356
Tyre pressure loss warning
General notes 357
Important safety notes 357
Restarting 358
Tyre pressure monitor
Checking the tyre pressure electronically 359
Function/notes 358
General notes 358
Important safety notes 358
Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor 361
Restarting 360
Warning lamp 298
Warning message 360
Tyres
Changing a wheel 361
Checking 353
Direction of rotation 362
Display message 280
Important safety notes 352
M+S tyres 354
MOExtended tyres 354
Replacing 361
Service life 353
Storing 362
Summer tyres 184, 354
Tyre size (data) 366
Tyre tread 353
Wheel and tyre combinations 368
see Flat tyre

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 93
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 92

V

Vanity mirror (in sun visor) 309
Variable SPEEDTRONIC
see SPEEDTRONIC
Vehicle
Correct use 25
Data acquisition 26
Electronics 382
Equipment 23
Implied warranty 26
Individual settings 245
Leaving parked up 181
Locking (in an emergency) 94
Locking (key) 87
Lowering 365
Pulling away 160
Raising 363
Registration 25
Securing from rolling away 363
Tow-starting 344
Towing away 344
Transporting 347
Unlocking (in an emergency) 93
Unlocking (key) 87
Vehicle data 391
Vehicle data
Boot load (maximum) 391
Roof load (maximum) 391
Vehicle data (off-road driving)
Approach/departure angle 393
Maximum gradient climbing ability 393
Maximum water depth 392
Vehicle dimensions 391
Vehicle emergency locking 94
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 384
Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Vehicle tool kit 333
Video (DVD) 241
Video DVD (on-board computer) 241
VIN 384

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 289
Brakes 289
Distance warning signal 297
ESP® 291
ESP® OFF 292
Fuel tank 295
LIM (cruise control) 189

LIM (DISTRONIC PLUS) 194
LIM (variable SPEEDTRONIC) 191
Overview 34
PASSENGER AIR BAG 43
Reserve fuel 295
Seat belt 288
Tyre pressure monitor 298
Warning triangle 332
Washer fluid
Display message 287
Wheel and tyre combinations
see Tyres
Wheel bolt tightening torque 365
Wheel chock 363
Wheels
Changing a wheel 361
Changing/replacing 361
Checking 353
Cleaning 324
Cleaning (warning) 362
Emergency spare wheel 377
Fitting a new wheel 365
Fitting a wheel 362
Important safety notes 352
Removing a wheel 365
Storing 362
Tightening torque 365
Wheel size/tyre size 366
Windowbag
Display message 265
Operation 51
Windows
Cleaning 325
see Side windows
Windscreen
Demisting 146
Windscreen washer fluid
see Windscreen washer system
Windscreen washer system
Notes 391
Topping up 321
Windscreen wipers
Display message 287
Problem (malfunction) 135
Rear window wiper 133
Replacing the wiper blades 133
Switching on/off 132
Winter driving
General notes 354
Winter operation
Slippery road surfaces 184
Snow chains 355
Winter tyres
Limiting the speed (on-board computer) 248
M+S tyres 354
Wiper blades
Cleaning 326
Important safety notes 133
Replacing (on the rear window) 134
Replacing (windscreen) 133
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 328
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Z

ZONE function
Switching on/off 145

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Returning an end-of-life vehicle

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your old vehicle to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

There is a network of return points and disassembly plants available. You can return your vehicle to these plants free of charge. This makes a valuable contribution to the recycling process and the conservation of resources.

For further information on recycling old vehicles, recovery and the terms of the policy, visit the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

In Germany, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case:

- if they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- if other road users could be endangered
- if the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 384).

Owner's Manual

Vehicle equipment

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or necessary repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could effect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly any more and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb or a pothole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed for.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If, upon continuing your journey, you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 1999/5/EC. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it can affect the operation of the vehicle systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Service Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications, installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the technical data in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Implied warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

Data stored in the vehicle

A wide range of electronic components in your vehicle contain data memories.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle's operating state
- events
- faults

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings.

These include, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels
- the vehicle's status messages and those of its individual components, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes
- vehicle reactions and operating conditions in special driving situations, e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature

This data is of an exclusively technical nature and can be used to:

- assist in recognising and rectifying faults and defects
- analyse vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimise vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical information can be read from the event data memory and fault data memory.

Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranty events
- quality assurance

It is read by employees of the service network (including manufacturers) using special diagnostic testers. More detailed information is obtained from it, if required.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the fault memory or is continually overwritten.

When operating the vehicle, situations are conceivable in which this technical data, in connection with other information (if necessary, under consultation with an authorised expert), could be traced to a person.

Examples include:

- accident reports
- damage to the vehicle
- witness statements

Further additional functions that have been contractually agreed upon with the customer allow certain vehicle data to be conveyed by the vehicle as well. The additional functions include, for example, vehicle location in case of an emergency.

Copyright information

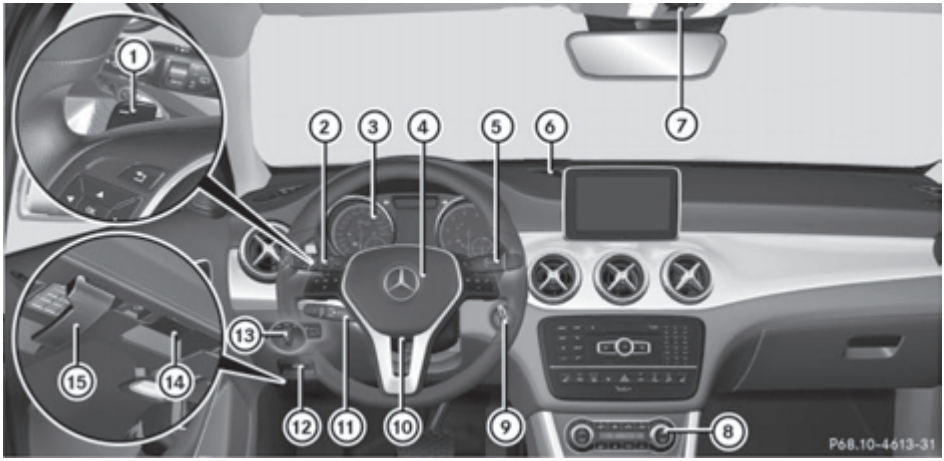
General notes

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

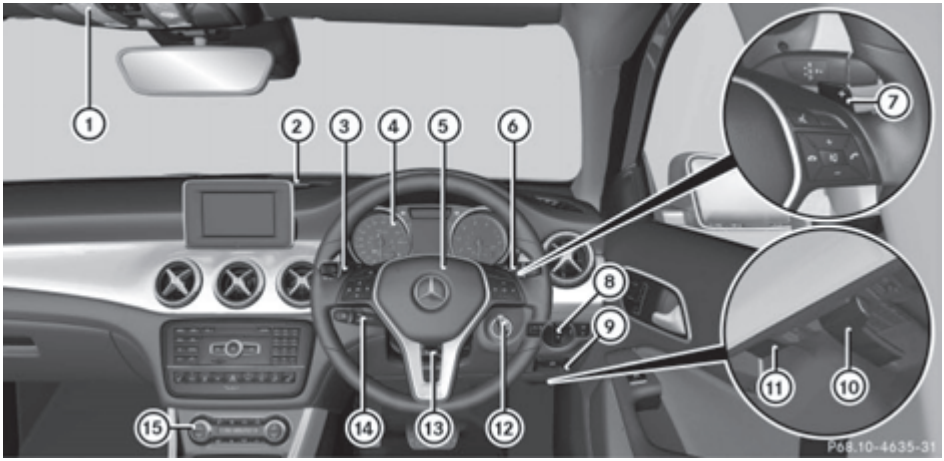
Cockpit 30
Instrument cluster 32
Multifunction steering wheel 35
Centre console 36
Overhead control panel 38
Door control panel 39

Cockpit



	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	171
②	Combination switch	123
③	Instrument cluster	32
④	Horn	
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	167
⑥	PARKTRONIC warning display	206
⑦	Overhead control panel	38

	Function	Page
⑧	Climate control systems	138
⑨	Ignition lock	159
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel	114
⑪	Cruise control lever	189
⑫	Electric parking brake	180
⑬	Light switch	120
⑭	Diagnostics connection	24
⑮	Opens the bonnet	317



	Function	Page
①	Overhead control panel	38
②	PARKTRONIC warning display	206
③	Combination switch	123
④	Instrument cluster	32
⑤	Horn	
⑥	DIRECT SELECT lever	167
⑦	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	171

	Function	Page
⑧	Light switch	120
⑨	Electric parking brake	180
⑩	Opens the bonnet	317
⑪	Diagnostics connection	24
⑫	Ignition lock	159
⑬	Adjusts the steering wheel	114
⑭	Cruise control lever	189
⑮	Climate control systems	138

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls



Instrument cluster: kilometres

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer with segments	235
②	Multifunction display	236
③	Rev counter	235

	Function	Page
④	Coolant temperature	234
⑤	Fuel gauge	
⑥	Instrument cluster lighting	234



Instrument cluster: miles

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer with segments	235
②	Multifunction display	236
③	Rev counter	235
④	Coolant temperature	234
⑤	Fuel gauge	
⑥	Instrument cluster lighting	234

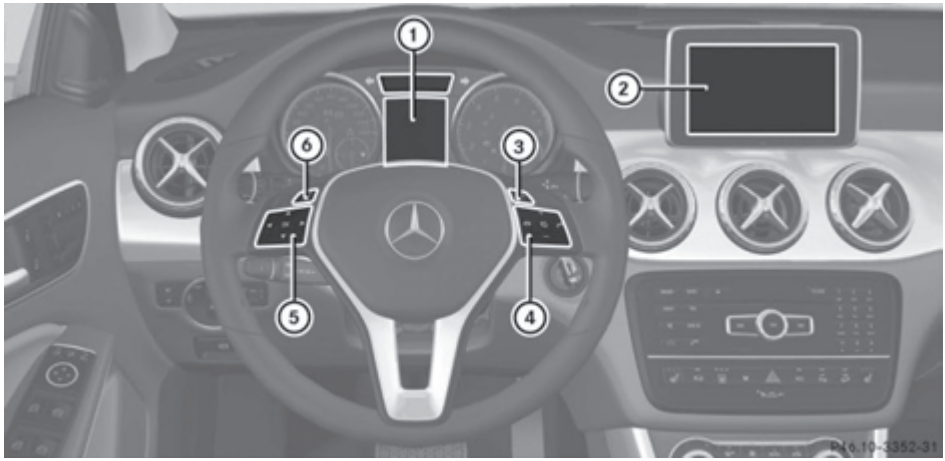
Warning and indicator lamps



	Function	Page
①	Dipped-beam headlamps	121
②	Side lamps	122
③	Main-beam headlamps	123
④	ESP®	291
⑤	Electric parking brake (red)	294
⑥	Electric parking brake (yellow)	294
⑦	Distance warning	297
⑧	Turn signals	123
⑨	Restraint system	42
⑩	Seat belts	288

	Function	Page
⑪	Diesel engine: preglow	160
	SPORT SPORT handling mode in AMG vehicles	292
⑫	Coolant	295
⑬	Rear foglamp	122
⑭	Front foglamps	121
⑮	Engine diagnostics	295
⑯	Tyre pressure monitor	298
⑰	Reserve fuel	295
⑱	ESP® OFF	291
⑲	ABS	289
⑳	Brakes	289

Multifunction steering wheel

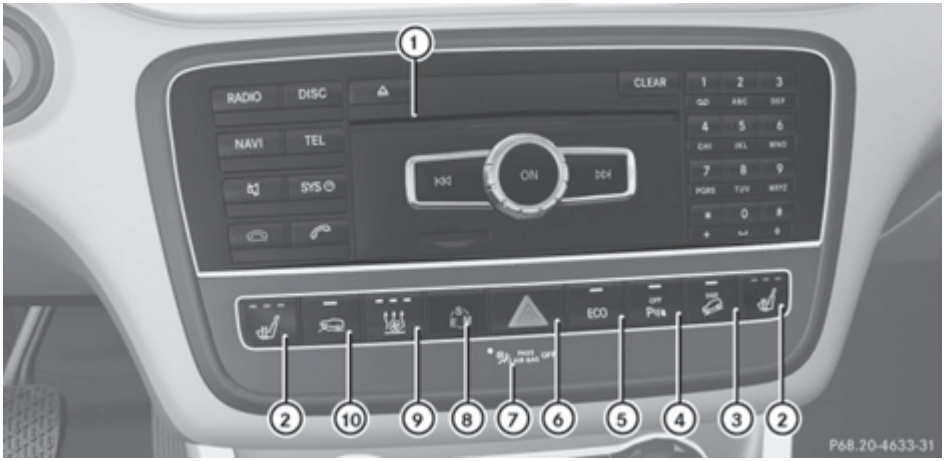


	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	236
②	Audio/COMAND display; see the separate operating instructions	
③	Switches on LINGUATRONIC, see the separate operating instructions	
④	Rejects or ends a call Exits telephone book/redial memory Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory + − Adjusts the volume Mute	241

	Function	Page
⑤	◀ ▶ Selects a menu ▲ ▼ Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists OK Confirms the selection Hides display messages	235 235 235 254
⑥	Back Switches off LINGUATRONIC, see the separate operating instructions	235

Centre console

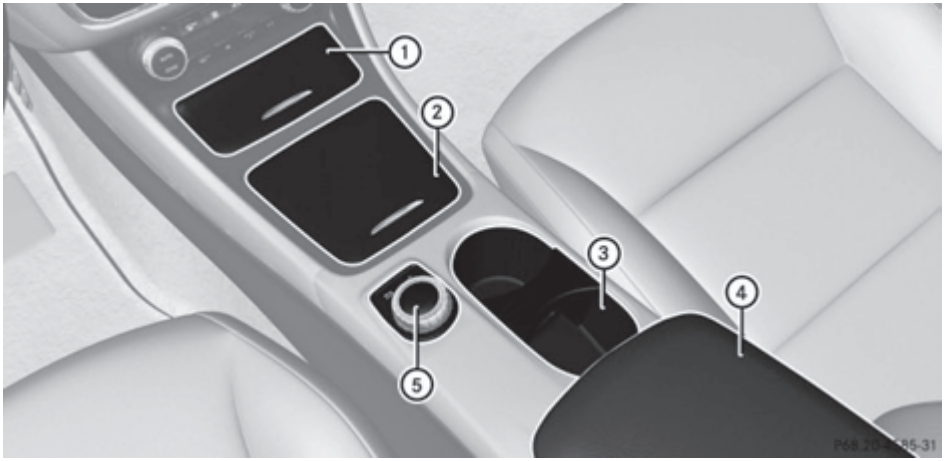
Centre console, upper section



	Function	Page
①	Audio system/COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions	
②	Seat heating	113
③	Downhill Speed Regulation	204
④	PARKTRONIC	206
⑤	ECO start/stop function	162
⑥	Hazard warning lamps	123

	Function	Page
⑦	PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp	43
⑧	Selects the drive program	171
	AMG vehicles: ESP®	78
⑨	Auxiliary heating	150
⑩	Off-road program	205

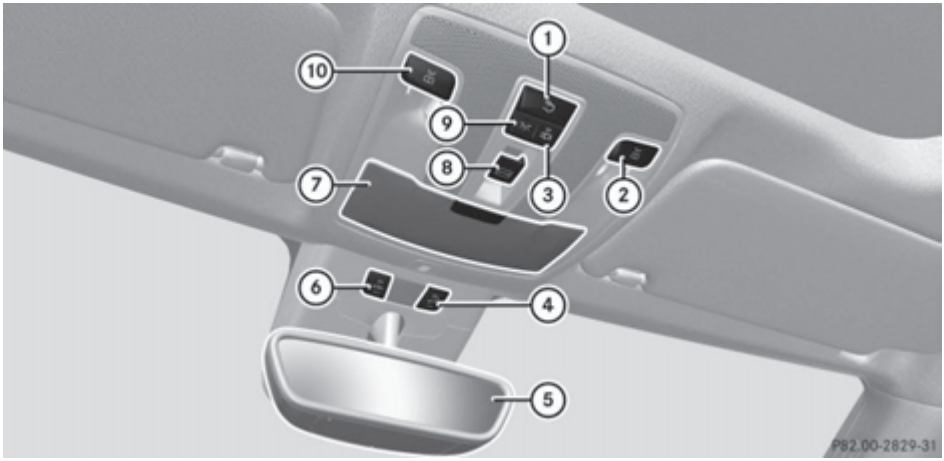
Centre console, lower section



Vehicles with DIRECT SELECT lever

	Function	Page
①	Ashtray Cigarette lighter Power socket Stowage compartment	309 310 311 301
②	Stowage compartment	301
③	Cup holders	308
④	Stowage compartment with Media Interface	301
⑤	Audio/COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions	

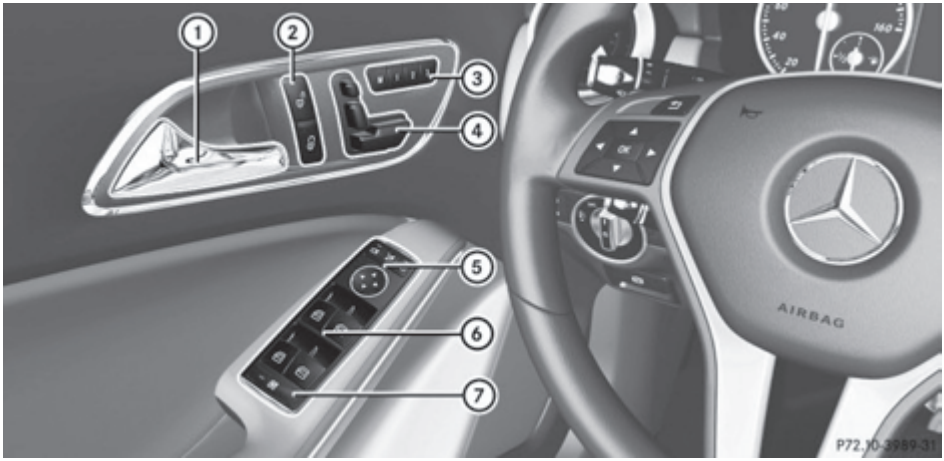
Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	128
②	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	127
③	Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off	127
④	Deactivates tow-away protection	81
⑤	Rear-view mirror	115

	Function	Page
⑥	Deactivates the interior motion sensor	82
⑦	Spectacles compartment	301
⑧	Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof with roller sunblinds	102
⑨	Switches the front interior lighting on	128
⑩	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	127

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	92
②	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	92
③	M 1 2 3 Saves the seat and exterior mirror settings	117
④	Adjusts the seats electrically	110
⑤	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	115

	Function	Page
⑥	Opens/closes the side windows	98
⑦	Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	71

Useful information 42
Panic alarm 42
Occupant safety 42
Children in the vehicle 59
Pets in the vehicle 71
Driving safety systems 72
Anti-theft systems 81

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Panic alarm



▶ **To activate:** press PANIC button ① for approximately one second.
An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press PANIC button ① again.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

ⓘ The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.

Occupant safety

Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system includes the:

- seat belt system
- airbags
- child restraint system
- child seat securing system

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only offer protection if all vehicle occupants always:

- have the seat belt correctly fastened (▷ page 46)
- have the seat and head restraint adjusted properly (▷ page 109).

As the driver, you must also make sure that the steering wheel is also adjusted properly. Observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 108).

In addition, you must make sure that the airbags can inflate properly if they are deployed (▷ page 48).

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt and, as an additional safety device, increases protection for vehicle occupants in applicable accident situations. The airbags are not deployed, for example, in the event of an accident in which sufficient protection is offered by the seat belt. In addition, only those airbags, which in the applicable accident situations offer additional protection, are deployed in the event of an accident. However, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on how the restraint system operates can be found under "Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags" (▷ page 57).

See "Children in the vehicle" for further information on children travelling in the vehicle as well as on child restraint systems (▷ page 59).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an airbag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

WARNING

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can effect belt tensioners or airbags, for example.

There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp



On vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system, the indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front airbag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON ① lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. If, in the case of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front airbag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF ② lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag must either be disabled or enabled. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a rearward-facing child restraint system:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. Always observe the information on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag

deactivation system" (▷ page 51) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 59).

- **Children in a forward-facing child restraint system:** depending on the installed child restraint system, the age and size of the child the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. Therefore, always observe the information on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 51) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 59).
- **All other persons:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp must be lit. The front-passenger front airbag is enabled. Depending on the build of the person on the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may light up. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger seat should not be used.

  Always observe the information on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 51) as well as on "Seat belts" (▷ page 44) and "Airbags" (▷ page 48). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

A correctly worn seat belt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of a collision or if the vehicle overturns. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from it. The seat belt also helps to keep the vehicle occupants in the best position in relation to the airbag being deployed.

The seat belt system consists of:

- seat belts
- belt tensioners for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply from the belt outlet, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

The belt tensioner tightens the seat belt in the event of a collision so that it fits tightly across your body. However, it does not pull the vehicle occupants back in the direction of the seat backrest.

The belt tensioner does not, however, correct an incorrect seat position or correct the routing of a seat belt that is worn incorrectly.

When triggered, seat belt force limiters help to reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The belt force limiters on the front seats are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

! If the co-driver's seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the co-driver's seat. Otherwise, the belt tensioner could be triggered in the event of an accident and would have to be replaced.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function if it is not fastened correctly. Also, an improperly fastened seat belt can cause additional injuries in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always make sure that all vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belt and positioned correctly.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without a suitable, additional restraint system. The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function if it is not fastened correctly. Also, an improperly fastened seat belt can cause additional injuries in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

If a child younger than 12 years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 51)
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" in this Owner's Manual (▷ page 59) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, have been modified, are extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the belt tensioners, belt anchorages or inertia reels

Damage caused to safety belts in an accident may not be visible, e.g. by splinters of glass. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or fail to be deployed when required. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify safety belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Vehicles with sports seats or AMG Performance Seats: these seats are equipped with the standard three-point seat belt. If you fit a different multi-point seat belt, e.g. sports or racing seat belts, the restraint system cannot offer maximum protection.

⚠ WARNING

If you feed seat belts through the opening in the seat backrest, the seat backrest may be damaged or may even break in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Only use the standard three-point seat belt. Never modify the seat belt system.

Correct seat belt use

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 44).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body.

  Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.

  Only then can forces which occur be distributed across the surface of the seat belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the centre of your shoulder.

  The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm. If possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.
- the lap belt passes across your lap as tightly and as low down as possible.

  The lap must always be routed across your hip joints and never across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, press the lap belt down into your hip joints and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects.

  If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or spectacles, store these in a suitable place.
- only one person is using a seat belt.

  Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 300).

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 44) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 46).



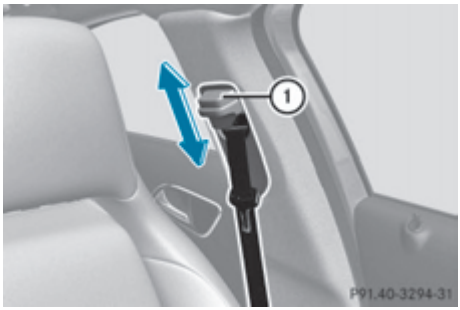
▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 108).
The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from belt outlet ③ and engage belt tongue ② in belt buckle ①.
Pull the seat belt out smoothly from belt outlet ③.

▶ Engage belt tongue ② in belt buckle ①.
The seat belt of the driver's and front-passenger seat is pulled tight automati-

cally, if necessary; see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 47).

- If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.



The shoulder section of the belt must always be routed across the centre of your shoulder. If necessary, adjust the belt outlet.

- **To raise:** slide the belt guide upwards. The belt guide will engage in various positions.
- **To lower:** hold belt guide release ① and slide the belt guide downwards.
- Let go of belt guide release ① in the desired position and make sure that the belt guide engages.

Releasing the seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



- Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards belt outlet ③.

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 250).

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may

light up continuously or flash. In addition, a warning tone may sound.

The seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases when the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

For more information on the seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belt" (▷ page 288).

Rear seat belt status indicator



The seat belts on the left and centre rear seats, when viewed in the direction of travel, are not fastened. (Example)

The status indicator for the rear-compartment seat belts is only available for certain countries.

For approximately 30 seconds, the rear seat belt status indicator informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

The rear seat belt status indicator appears if:

- you drive off and reach a speed of approximately 10 km/h.
- the rear passengers fasten or unfasten their seat belts while the vehicle is in motion.
- someone gets in or out of the vehicle and you pull away again.

You can also cancel the rear seat belt status indicator immediately (▷ page 254).

Airbags

Introduction

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. It is not a replacement for the seat belt. The airbag offers additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other (▷ page 57).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to completely rule out a risk of injury caused by an airbag due to the speed at which the airbag must be deployed.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and can even cause additional injuries when deployed. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

In order to avoid such risks, always ensure that all vehicle occupants:

- fasten their seatbelts correctly, including pregnant women
- are seated correctly and maintain the furthest possible distance from the airbags
- observe the following notes

Always ensure that there are no objects located between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The centre of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against

the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.

- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under 12 years of age and less than 1.50 m tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be fitted to the rear seats.
- Only secure a child to the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled, and only then in a rearward-facing child restraint system. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled (▷ page 43).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 51) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 59) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the airbag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.

  Do not place any objects on the dashboard e.g. above the front-passenger front airbag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, are hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an airbag cover or affix objects to it.

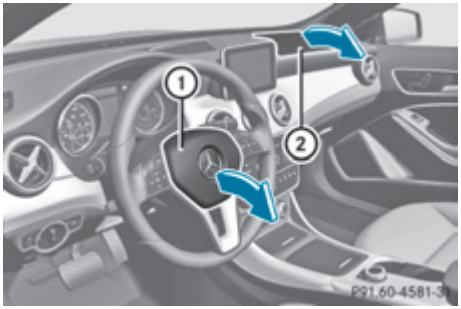
⚠ WARNING

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front airbags

! Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. This could cause the system to identify the seat as being occupied. In the event of an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side may be triggered and have to be replaced.



Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

When deployed on the front seats, the front airbags offer additional protection for the head and thorax.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps inform you about the status of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 43).

Front-passenger front airbag ② will only deploy if:

- the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has detected that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 51). The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up (▷ page 52)
- the restraint system predicts a high severity of an accident

Driver's kneebag



Driver's kneebag ① deploys under the steering column. The driver's kneebag is triggered together with the front airbag.

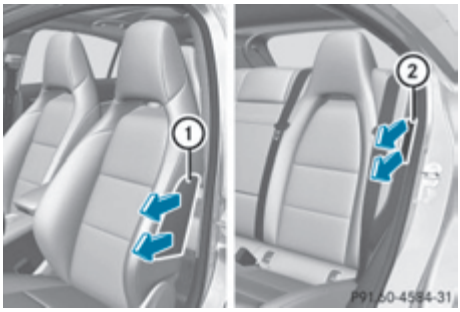
The driver's kneebag on the driver's seat offers additional protection for the thighs, knee and lower leg.

Sidebags

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.



Front sidebags ① and rear sidebags ② deploy next to the outer cushions of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the sidebag offers additional thorax protection. It also offers additional pelvis protection for occupants in the front seats. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

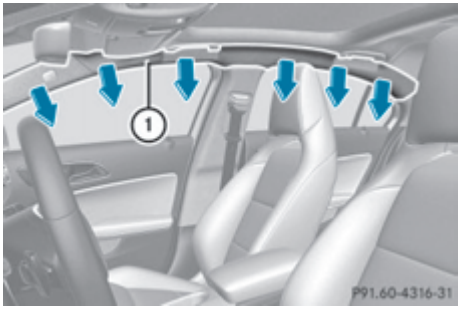
In the event of a side impact, the sidebag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

Vehicles with automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation: the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- an occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Windowbags



Windowbags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the windowbag offers additional protection for the head. However, it does not protect your chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the windowbag is deployed on the side on which an impact occurs.

If the system determines that windowbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a windowbag may deploy in other accident situations (▷ page 57).

Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation

Introduction

In order to recognise a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system categorises the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front airbag and front-passenger knee-bag are either enabled or disabled. If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted to the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up after the system self-test and remain lit. The front-passenger front airbag and front-passenger kneebag are disabled.

The system does not disable:

- the sidebag
- the windowbag
- the seat belt tensioner

Make sure that your vehicle is equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 63). If this is not the case, always install a child restraint system on a suitable rear seat (▷ page 64).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only then is the correct function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system guaranteed. Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 64) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Operation



① PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp
② PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front airbag is disabled or enabled.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front airbag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON ① lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. If, in the case of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front airbag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF ② lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the status of the front-passenger front airbag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an airbag display message appears in the instrument cluster (▷ page 267). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front airbag both before and during the journey.

If there is no child restraint system fitted to the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system may be influenced, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

The front-passenger front airbag may be disabled by mistake as a result of these or similar actions. In this case, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up permanently. The front-passenger front airbag does not then deploy during an accident.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always make sure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disa-

bled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child on the co-driver's seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, the co-driver's airbag could be deployed in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

In this case, always ensure that the co-driver's airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON is lit up

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the information in this Owner's Manual on suitable positioning of the child restraint system in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system detects that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

  But in the case of a child in a rearward-facing child restraint, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp can light up after the system self-test and remain lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's build. It is recommended that you fit the restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a forward-facing child restraint system, either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's build.

  move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 63) and on "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 64). Alternatively, you can fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person with a smaller build (e.g. a teenager

or small adult), either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification.

- if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person with a small build can sit on a rear seat.
- if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person with a smaller build should not use the front-passenger seat.

- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 59).

If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked as soon as possible by qualified technicians. Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

System self-test

⚠ DANGER

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-

passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. This could result in the front-passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. Make sure that the bottom and back of the child restraint system make full contact with the front-passenger seat cushion and backrest. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp display the status of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 52).

Further information can be found under "Problems with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 56).

Problems with automatic front-passenger airbag deactivation

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 54).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult.	The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is incorrect. ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 52). ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked as soon as possible at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on. The front-passenger seat is: • empty • occupied with a rearward-facing child restraint system	The automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat and the child restraint system. ▶ Make sure that the base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion. ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight with the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. ▶ Check that the child restraint system is installed correctly. Make sure that the head restraint does not apply a load to the child restraint system. If necessary, adjust the head restraint accordingly. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight to the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you fit the restraint system to a suitable rear seat. ▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked as soon as possible at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If the belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the seat belt tensioners in the event of a head-on or rear collision.

A seat belt tensioner can only be triggered if:

- the ignition is switched on.
- the components of the restraint system are operational; see "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 43)
- the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective front seat

The seat belt tensioners in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a high severity of an accident, in certain head-on collisions, additional components of the restraint system are deployed independently of each another:

- front airbags and driver's kneebag
- windowbag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

On vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. The front-passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (▷ page 43).

Your vehicle has two-stage front airbags. In the first deployment stage, the front airbag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of

injuries. The front airbag is fully deployed if the second deployment stage is activated within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold for the seat belt tensioners and airbags is determined based on the evaluation of the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment process should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or if the vehicle overturns, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other depending on the apparent type of accident. If the system determines that, in this situation, triggering can offer additional protection, the seat belt tensioners are also triggered.

- Sidebags on the side on which an impact occurs, independent from the seat belt tensioner and seat belt usage

  Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: the sidebag on the front-passenger side (front) deploys under the following conditions:

  - an occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat, or
  - the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the front-passenger seat
- Windowbag on the side on which an impact occurs, independent of seat belt usage and regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Windowbags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations if the vehicle overturns and if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- overturn

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with PRE-SAFE®, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated.
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely.
- on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS: when adaptive Brake Assist intervenes powerfully.

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the panorama sliding sunroof is completely closed and the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.
- vehicles with the memory function: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavourable position.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning does not decrease:

▶ Move the backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary.
Seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. Further information can be found under "Seat belt adjustment" (▷ page 47).

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- by activating the hazard warning lamps
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- the engine is switched off

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than 12 years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be

appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 51).

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt. This applies particularly to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 44) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 46).

Child restraint system

Observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 64).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system recommended by Mercedes-Benz (▷ page 68).

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage or loads under "Loading guidelines" .

⚠ WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

If it is absolutely necessary to carry a child on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 63).

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

ⓘ It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain information about this at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ISOFIX child seat securing system

⚠ WARNING

ISOFIX child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 22 kg who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. The child could, for example, not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 22 kg, only use ISOFIX child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 64).

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX securing rings.

❗ When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the centre seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.



① ISOFIX securing rings

▶ Install the ISOFIX child restraint system on both ISOFIX securing rings ①.

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. ISOFIX securing rings ① for two ISOFIX child restraint systems are fitted on the left and right of the rear seats.

Secure child restraint systems without an ISOFIX child seat securing system using the seat belts in the vehicle. When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 64).

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the rear seat. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is fitted with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

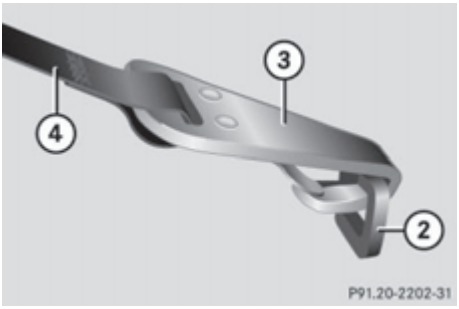
If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

Top Tether anchorages



The Top Tether anchorages are located on the rear side of both outer rear seat backrests.



Vehicles with adjustable head restraints:

- ▶ **Top Tether belt with one belt strap:** push head restraint ① upwards.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.

or

- ▶ **Top Tether belt with two belt straps:** route each Top Tether belt ④ on the left and right past the side of head restraint ①.

Vehicles without adjustable head restraints:

- ▶ **Top Tether belt with one belt strap:** route Top Tether belt ④ centrally over head restraint ①.

or

- ▶ **Top Tether belt with two belt straps:** route each Top Tether belt ④ on the left and right past the side of head restraint ①.

All vehicles:

- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ of Top Tether belt ④ into Top Tether anchorage ②.

  Ensure that:

  - Top Tether hook ③ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ② as shown.
  - Top Tether belt ④ is not twisted.
  - Top Tether belt ④ is routed between the rear seat backrest and the luggage com-

partment cover if the luggage compartment cover is fitted.

▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

Vehicles with adjustable head restraints:

▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① back down again slightly (▷ page 112). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: if it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always observe the information on "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 51).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- a child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
- the unintentional disabling of the front-passenger front airbag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard



Please observe the warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor, see the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child on the co-driver's seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, the co-driver's airbag could be deployed in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

In this case, always ensure that the co-driver's airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is enabled (▷ page 43).

Vehicles without the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system



If the front-passenger seat of your vehicle is not equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. The sticker is visible when you open the front-passenger door.

In this case, always fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat (▷ page 64).

Observe the following information under "Rearward-facing child restraint system" and "Forward-facing child restraint system" as well as information on the suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 64).

Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▷ page 43) is the front-passenger front airbag disabled.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 64) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 64) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Introduction

Only child restraint systems which are approved in accordance with the ECE standard ECE R44 are permitted for use in the vehicle.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat – if it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat:

- Always pay attention to the instructions under "Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 63).

  There you will find instructions on how to correctly route the shoulder belt strap from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system (▷ page 64).
- Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.

  If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, you must also move the

front-passenger seat to the highest position.

- ▶ Move the backrest to an almost vertical position.

  The bottom and back of a forward-facing child restraint system must make full contact with the front-passenger seat cushion and backrest. The child restraint system must not touch the roof. Adjust the backrest angle accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ For seats with electrical adjustment, the seat cushion angle must be set to the highest and most upright position.

  For certain child restraint systems in weight category III, this can mean that the area of use is restricted. The maximum size setting of the child restraint system is not possible due to possible contact with the roof.

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label and the text "Universal".



Example: approval label on the child restraint system

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be used on the seats indicated with U, UF or IUF according to the tables "Suitability of the seats for attaching belted child restraint systems" or "Suitability of the seats for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system".

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "Semi-universal" on the approval label. These can be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

Suitability of the seats for attaching belted child restraint systems

Table legend:

X Seat which is unsuitable for children in this weight category

U Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight category

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight category

L Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended; see the table "Recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 68). Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

(▲) Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

(♦) Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.

	Seat positions			
Weight categories	**Front-passenger seat**		**Rear seat**[1]	
	Front-passenger front airbag is not disabled	**Front-passenger front airbag is disabled**	**Left, right**	**Centre**
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X	U (▲), L (▲)	U	U, L (♦)
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X	U (▲), L (▲)	U	U, L (♦)
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	UF, L	U, L	U	U, L (♦)
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	UF, L	U, L	U	U, L (♦)
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	UF, L	UF, L	U	U, L (♦)

[1] If you use a baby car seat from category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system from category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the rearward-facing child restraint.

Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

Table legend:

X ISOFIX position that is not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this weight category and/or size category.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child seat securing systems that belong to the "universal" category which are approved for use in this weight category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems as recommended; see the following table of "Recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 68).

The manufacturer will also recommend a suitable ISOFIX child restraint system. For this, your vehicle and the seat must be listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

Weight categories	Size category	Equipment	Rear seat, left and right[1]
Carry-cot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
	D	ISO/R2	IL
	C	ISO/R3	IL[2, 3]
I: 9 to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	D	ISO/R2	IL
	C	ISO/R3	IL[2, 3]
	B	ISO/F2	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	IUF

1 If you use a baby car seat from category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system from category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the rearward-facing child restraint.

2 Vehicles with the Style or Urban package or 4-way or 6-way front seats: set the front seat to the highest position.

3 Vehicles with 2-way front seats: set the front seat to the foremost position.

Recommended child restraint systems

General notes

Always observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 63) and on "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 64).

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Recommended child restraint systems

Weight categories	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (A 000 ...) Colour code: 9H95
Category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	03 301146 04 301146	970 10 00
		BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00
Category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	03 301146 04 301146	970 10 00
		BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00
Category I: 9 to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO plus	03 301133 04 301133	970 11 00 970 16 00
			04 301133	970 21 00
Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg between approximately 4and 12 years	Britax Römer	KIDFIX	04 301198	970 18 00 970 19 00 970 22 00

Suggested "Universal"/"Semi-Universal" category ISOFIX child restraint systems:

Weight categories	Size category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number Colour code: 9H95
Carry-cot	F	–	–	–	–
	G	–	–	–	–
Category 0: up to 10 kg	E	–	–	–	–
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	E	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	03 301146 04 301146	B6 6 86 8224
	D	–	–	–	–

Weight categories	Size category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number Colour code: 9H95
	C	–	–	–	–
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	D	–	–	–	–
	C	–	–	–	–
	B	–	–	–	–
	B1	Britax Römer	DUO plus	03 301133 04 301133	A 000 970 11 00
					A 000 970 16 00
				04 301133	A 000 970 21 00
	A	–	–	–	–

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Override feature for:

- the rear doors (▷ page 71)
- the rear side windows (▷ page 71)

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

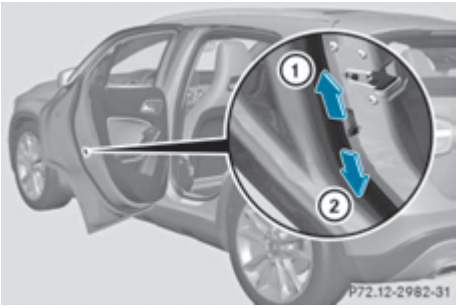
If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

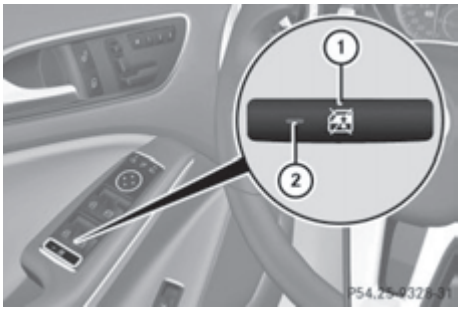
Child-proof locks for the rear doors



You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Override feature for the rear side windows



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①. If indicator lamp ② is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ② is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may push a button or a switch, for example.

They could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch vehicle systems on or off, thus endangering other road users

In the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction, unsecured animals could be flung around the vehicle, injuring the vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals correctly during a journey, e.g. in an animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 72)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 73)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST (distance warning function and adaptive Brake Assist) (▷ page 73)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 73)
- Adaptive brake lamps (▷ page 76)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 76)
- EBD (**e**lectronic **b**rake force **d**istribution) (▷ page 80)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 80)
- STEER CONTROL (▷ page 81)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

ⓘ The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tyres, recommended minimum tyre tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tyres" section (▷ page 352).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General notes

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 72).

⚠ WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 289) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 255).

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/hupwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Braking

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions; this serves as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Off-road ABS

An ABS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once the off-road program is activated (▷ page 205).

At speeds below 30 km/h the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping distance when driving off-road. This limits steering capability.

BAS (Brake Assist)

General notes

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 72).

⚠ WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

- Keep the brake pedal depressed firmly until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST

General notes

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST consists of the adaptive Brake Assist and the distance warning signal, which are described in the following.

Distance warning function

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 72).

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the distance warning function alone.

Function

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate the distance warning function in the on-board computer (▷ page 244).

When the distance warning function is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

The distance warning function can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. Without your intervention, the distance warning function cannot prevent a collision.

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- of around 30 km/h or more, if, over several seconds, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient. The distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.
- of around 7 km/h or higher, if you very quickly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound, and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of about 70 km/h, the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

If you approach an obstacle and the distance warning function detects a risk of a collision, the system will alert you both visually and acoustically.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after a service on the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system

  Please observe the information in the section on running-in the vehicle (▷ page 158).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Adaptive Brake Assist

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 72).

⚠ **WARNING**

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- to stationary obstacles
- when cornering

As a result, Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

Adaptive Brake Assist aids you in braking during hazardous situations at speeds above 7 km/h and uses the radar sensor system to evaluate the traffic situation.

With the help of a sensor system, adaptive Brake Assist can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If you approach an obstacle and adaptive Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, adaptive Brake Assist calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer any danger of a collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if adaptive Brake Assist requires particularly high brake pressure, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are deployed simultaneously.

Up to vehicle speeds of around 250 km/h, adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been recognised as such at least once over the period of observation. Adaptive Brake Assist does not react to stationary obstacles.

If adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after a service on the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system

  Please observe the information in the section on running-in the vehicle (▷ page 158).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

General notes

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is only available on vehicles with DISTRONIC.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS extends the functionality of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST with an automatic braking function. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can help you to minimise the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. In critical situations COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS also initiates automatic braking.

Function

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS in the on-board computer (▷ page 244).

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

If the driver's seat belt is fastened, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can brake automatically within a speed range of between 7 km/h and 200 km/h.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can also react to stationary obstacles with automatic braking within a speed range of between 7 km/h and 30 km/h.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the automatic braking function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS intervenes powerfully, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are deployed simultaneously.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after a service on the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system

  Please observe the information in the section on running-in the vehicle (▷ page 158).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Adaptive brake lamps

The adaptive brake lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation:

- by means of flashing brake lamps
- the hazard warning lamps are activated

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS or BAS PLUS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning button (▷ page 123).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 72).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 72).

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

ETS remains active when you deactivate ESP®.

Off-road 4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

A 4ETS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once the off-road program is activated (▷ page 205).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

❗ When testing the electric parking brake on a braking dynamometer, switch off the ignition. Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

❗ Vehicles with 4MATIC: switch off the ignition when the electric parking brake is being tested using a dynamometer.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

❗ Vehicles with 4MATIC: function or performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. Before operating the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified specialist workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

❗ Do not tow vehicles with 4MATIC with the front or rear axle raised.

Vehicles without 4MATIC: when towing your vehicle with the front axle raised, it is important that you observe the notes on ESP® (▷ page 346).

Vehicles with 4MATIC: when towing your vehicle with both axles on the ground, it is important that you observe the notes on ESP® (▷ page 347).

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the ESP® warning lamp and the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 291) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 255).

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General notes

If the ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

Deactivating/activating ESP® (except AMG vehicles)

Important safety notes

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

You can deactivate or activate ESP® via the on-board computer.

- ▶ **To deactivate:**(▷ page 244).
  The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To activate:**(▷ page 244).
  The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.
  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

Deactivating/activating ESP® (AMG vehicles)

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 72).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- SPORT handling mode is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

When SPORT handling mode is activated, there is a greater risk of skidding and accidents.

Only activate SPORT handling mode in the situations described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

In the following situations, it may be better to activate SPORT handling mode or deactivate ESP®:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel
- on specially designated roads when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired

Driving in SPORT handling mode or without ESP® requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Deactivating/activating ESP®



▶ **To activate SPORT handling mode:** briefly press button ①.
The SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. The SPORT handling mode message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To deactivate SPORT handling mode:** briefly press button ①.
The SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** press button ① until the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
The OFF message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To activate ESP®:** briefly press button ①.
The OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The ESP® ON message appears in the multifunction display.

Characteristics of activated SPORT handling mode

If SPORT handling mode is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. ESP® only stabilises the vehicle to a limited degree.

When SPORT handling mode is activated:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- traction control is still activated.
- engine torque is restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels are able to spin.

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster does not flash. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- traction control is still activated.
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available; nor is it activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®.
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is no longer available; nor is it activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

Off-road ESP®

An ESP® system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once the off-road program is activated (▷ page 205).

The off-road ESP® intervenes with a delay if there is oversteering or understeering, thus improving traction.

ESP® trailer stabilisation

General notes

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, ESP® assists you in this situation. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilised.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you can only stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of about 65 km/h.

ESP® trailer stabilisation does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General notes

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 72).

⚠ WARNING

If EBD has malfunctioned, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 289) as well as display messages (▷ page 257).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 201) and hill start assist (▷ page 161). For further information, see Driving tips (▷ page 183).

STEER CONTROL

General notes

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering support is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- the vehicle starts to skid.

Important safety notes

No steering support is provided from STEER CONTROL, if

- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- the steering is faulty.

Power steering will, however, continue to function.

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

▶ **To activate:** remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid key that is left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)



▶ **To prime:** lock the vehicle with the key. Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.

▶ **To switch off:** unlock the vehicle with the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- the vehicle with the emergency key element
- a door
- the tailgate
- the bonnet

▶ **To stop the alarm:** insert the key into the ignition lock.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.
The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

Tow-away protection

Function

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This can occur

if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

Priming

▶ Make sure that:
- the doors are closed
- the tailgate is closed

Only then is the tow-away protection primed.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 60 seconds.

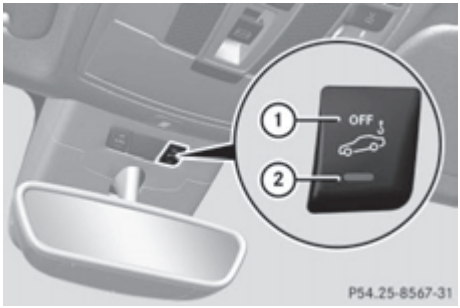
Deactivating

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
Tow-away protection is switched off automatically.

Deactivating



▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until:
- the vehicle is unlocked again
- a door is opened and closed again
- the vehicle is locked again

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the tow-away protection if you lock your vehicle and it:
- is being transported
- is being loaded onto a ferry or car transporter, for example
- is parked on a movable surface, e.g. in a split-level garage

Interior motion sensor

Function

When the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior. This can occur if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Priming

▶ Make sure that:
- the side windows are closed
- the panorama sliding sunroof is closed
- there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof trim

This will prevent false alarms.

▶ Make sure that:
- the doors are closed
- the panorama sliding sunroof is closed
- the tailgate is closed

Only then is the interior motion sensor primed.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

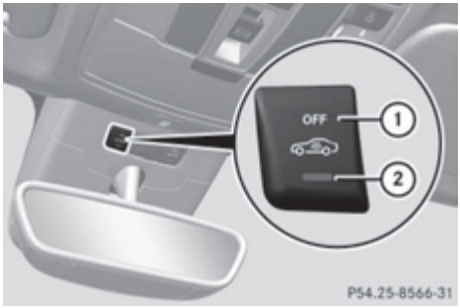
Deactivating

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
The interior motion sensor is automatically deactivated.

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.
  Indicator lamp ② flashes several times in rapid succession.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
  The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until:

- the vehicle is unlocked again
- a door is opened and closed again
- the vehicle is locked again

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and:

- people or animals remain in the vehicle
- the panorama sliding sunroof remains open
- the side windows remain open

UK only: your vehicle is equipped with a double lock function. The doors cannot be opened from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key (▷ page 92). Deactivate the interior motion sensor before you lock the vehicle with the key. The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside with the key. Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 91).

Useful information 86
Key 86
Doors 91
Luggage compartment 94
Side windows 98
Panorama sliding sunroof 101

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Key

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING**

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

! Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal film
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

United Kingdom only:

⚠ **WARNING**

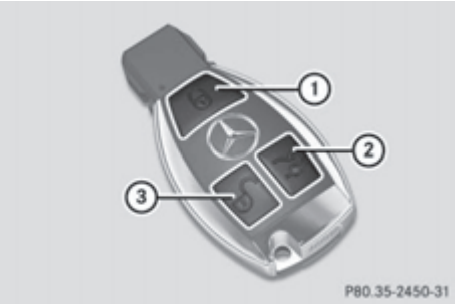
When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked with the key, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 82). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 71). The anti-theft alarm system

is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm .

Key functions



① To lock the vehicle
② To open the tailgate
③ To unlock the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press button ③.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again
- the anti-theft system is primed again

▶ **To lock centrally:** press button ①.

The key centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

ⓘ When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 247).

ⓘ You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 249).

▶ **To open the tailgate automatically:** press button ② until the tailgate opens (▷ page 96).

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

▶ **To change the setting:** press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until battery check lamp (▷ page 88) flashes twice.

ⓘ If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the or button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:

▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** press the button once.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button twice.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

▶ **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 88).

Emergency key element

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 81).

There are several ways to deactivate the alarm:

▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.

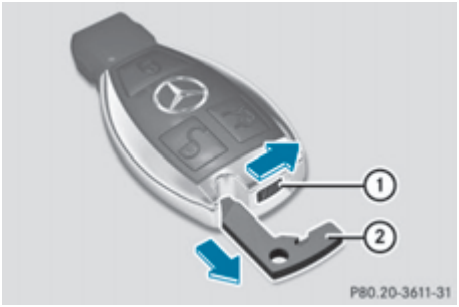
or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the key into the ignition lock.

Removing the emergency key element



▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key.

For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 93)
- unlocking the luggage compartment (▷ page 97)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 94)

Inserting the emergency key element

▶ Push emergency key element ② completely into the key until it engages, and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

Battery of the key

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery



▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.

The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

▶ Replace the battery (▷ page 89).

ⓘ If the key battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

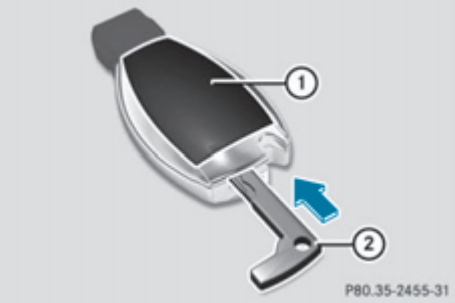
- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

ⓘ You can obtain a battery from any qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the battery

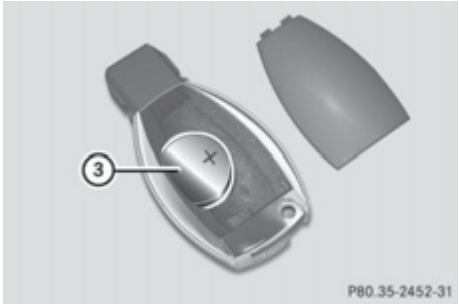
You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 87).



▶ Press emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery tray cover ① opens. While doing so, do not hold cover ① shut.

▶ Remove battery tray cover ①.



▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ③ falls out.

▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contamination.

▶ First insert the front tabs of battery tray cover ① into the housing; then press to close it.

▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key (▷ page 87).

▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the [🔓] / [🔒] button. If this does not work: ▶ Check the key battery and replace it if necessary (▷ page 89). ▶ Lock (▷ page 93) or unlock (▷ page 94) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the [🔓] / [🔒] button.
	The key is faulty. ▶ Lock (▷ page 93) or unlock (▷ page 94) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the emergency key element.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 338). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 342). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The steering lock is mechanically blocked. ▶ Remove the key and reinsert it into the ignition lock. While doing this, turn the steering wheel in both directions.

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

Stow luggage or loads preferably in the luggage compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 300).

United Kingdom only:

⚠ WARNING

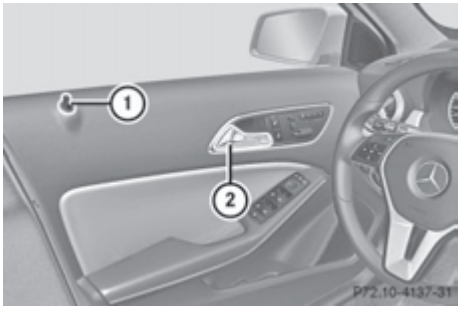
When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked with the key, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate

the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 82). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 71). The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm .

Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside



▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and opens.

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

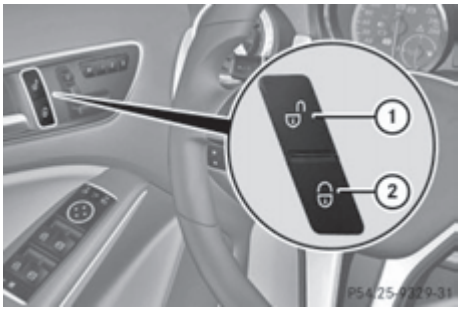
If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 81).

You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 71).

Only for the United Kingdom: if the vehicle has been locked with the key, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 82). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 71). The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 81).

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. This can be useful if you wish to lock the vehicle before pulling away, for example.



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
If all the doors and the tailgate are closed, the vehicle locks.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key.

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 81).

You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 71).

When a locked door is opened from inside the vehicle, the previous unlocking process will be observed if the vehicle has been:

- locked with the locking button for the central locking or
- locked automatically

Tthe vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. Only the door which has been opened form the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had been previously unlocked.

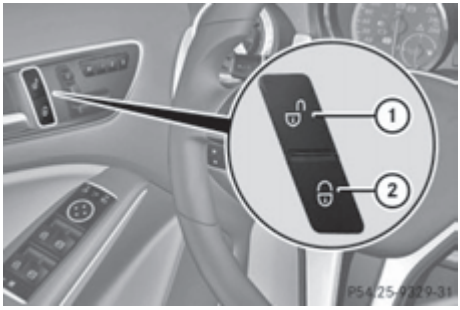
Only for the United Kingdom: if the vehicle has been locked with the key, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 82). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 71). The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 81).

When a locked door is opened from inside the vehicle, the previous unlocking process will be observed if the vehicle has been:

- locked with the locking button for the central locking or
- locked automatically

Tthe vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. Only the door which has been opened form the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had been previously unlocked.

Automatic locking feature



▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

▶ **To prime:** press and hold button ② for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

ⓘ If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

You could therefore be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.

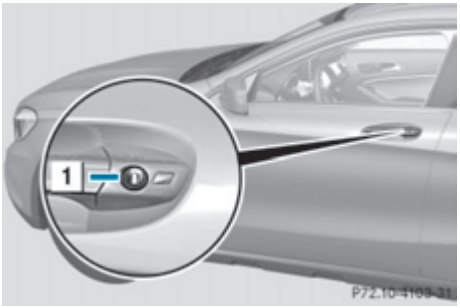
You can also switch the automatic locking function on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 249).

Unlocking the driver's door (emergency key element)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 81).

- ▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 87).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- ▶ Turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1. The door is unlocked.

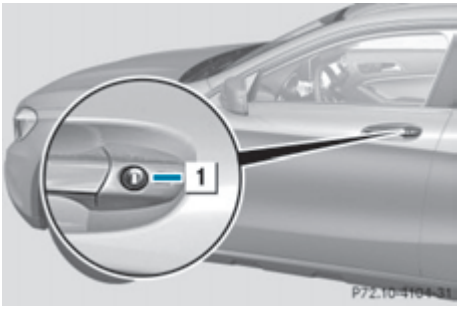
ⓘ On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element clockwise.

- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key (▷ page 87).

Locking the vehicle (emergency key element)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the key, use the emergency key element.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 92).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press down the locking knobs by hand, if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 87).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- ▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.

ⓘ On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise.

- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the tailgate are locked.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key (▷ page 87).

ⓘ If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not primed.

Luggage compartment

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 391).

Stow luggage or loads preferably in the luggage compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 300).

Do not leave the key in the luggage compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

The tailgate can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- opened and closed automatically from the outside
- opened and closed automatically from the inside
- unlocked from the inside with the emergency key element

Tailgate obstruction detection with reversing function

On vehicles with tailgate remote closing feature, the tailgate is equipped with automatic obstacle recognition with a reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate when automatically opening or closing, this procedure is stopped. If the tailgate is stopped during the closing process, the tailgate automatically opens again slightly. The automatic obstacle recognition with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when opening and closing the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- press the [ ] button on the key or
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door or
- press the closing button/STOP button in the tailgate or
- pull the handle on the tailgate

Opening/closing from the outside

Opening

▶ Press the [ ] button on the key.



▶ Pull handle ①.

▶ Raise the tailgate.

Closing



- ▶ Pull the tailgate down using handle ①.
- ▶ Let the tailgate drop into the lock.
- ▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the button on the key.

Opening/closing automatically from the outside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the button on the key.
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the close button or STOP button on the tailgate.
- pull the handle on the tailgate.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

i The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 391).

Opening the tailgate automatically

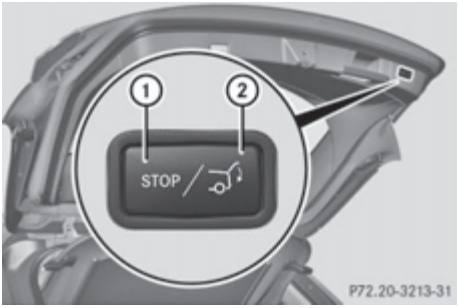
You can open the tailgate automatically with the key or the handle in the tailgate.

- ▶ Press the button on the key until the tailgate opens.

or

- ▶ When the tailgate is unlocked, pull the handle and let it go again immediately.

Closing the tailgate automatically



- ▶ **To close:** press closing button ② on the tailgate.
- ▶ **To stop the closing process:** press STOP button ① on the tailgate.

or

- ▶ Pull the handle in the tailgate.

or

- ▶ Press the button on the key until the tailgate opens again.

or

- ▶ Press the remote operating switch in the driver's door.

Opening/closing automatically from the inside

General notes

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

i The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 391).

Opening and closing



You can open and close the tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

- **To open:** pull remote operating switch ① for the tailgate until the tailgate opens.
- **To close:** turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press remote operating switch ① for the tailgate until the tailgate is completely closed.
  You will hear a warning tone during the closing process.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Important safety notes

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate. This is possible in the top half of its opening range.

This could be useful, for example, if there is insufficient space above the tailgate.

! Make sure there is sufficient clearance to open the tailgate fully when setting the opening angle. The tailgate could otherwise be damaged. Ideally, set the opening angle outside.

Priming

- **To open the tailgate:** pull the handle on the tailgate.
- **To stop the opening procedure at the desired position:** press the closing button (▷ page 96) in the tailgate or pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.
- **To store the position:** press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a short tone.
  The opening angle limiter is activated. The tailgate then stops in the stored position when opened.

i To open the tailgate fully, pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again after it has stopped automatically. This does not delete the stored position.

Deactivating

- Press and hold the closing button (▷ page 96) in the tailgate until you hear two short tones.

Tailgate emergency release

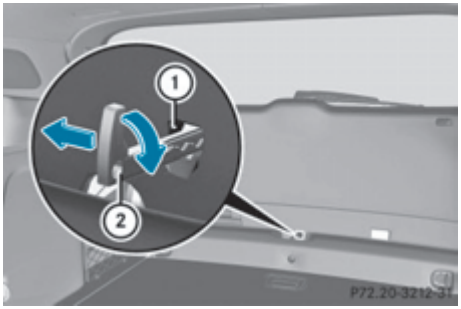
If the tailgate can no longer be opened from outside the vehicle, use the emergency release on the inside of the tailgate.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

i The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 391).

You can reach the emergency release via the luggage compartment. Fold the rear backrests forward (▷ page 304).

- Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 87).



- ▶ Insert emergency key element ② fully into the opening in trim ①.
- ▶ Turn emergency key element ② 90° clockwise.
- ▶ Push emergency key element ② in the direction of the arrow and open the tailgate.

ⓘ When you lock the vehicle (▷ page 94), the luggage compartment is also locked.

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ **WARNING**

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from travelling upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

⚠ **WARNING**

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

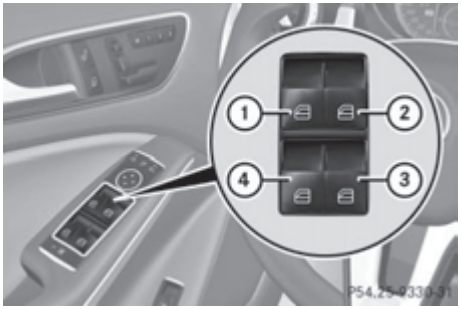
This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.



① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

ⓘ The side windows cannot be operated from the rear when the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 71).

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding button.
▶ **To open fully:** press the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding button and hold it.
▶ **To close fully:** pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.

ⓘ If you press/pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.

ⓘ You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

Convenience opening feature

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds

ⓘ The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the key. The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the panorama sunroof are in the desired position.
If the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.
▶ Press and hold the button again until the panorama sliding sunroof is in the desired position.
▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing feature

⚠ **WARNING**

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the panorama sliding sunroof

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof, you can then close the roller sunblinds.

ⓘ The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof:

- ▶ Press and hold the button again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof close.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

Resetting the side windows

You must reset each side window if:

- the side window opens again slightly after being closed fully.
- the side window can no longer be fully opened or closed.

- ▶ Close all doors.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Panorama sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, press the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.

If somebody becomes trapped, immediately pull back the sliding sunroof switch. The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

! Only open the panorama sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

ⓘ Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Sliding sunroof reversing feature

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If an object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing the sliding roof.

⚠ **WARNING**

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- during automatic operation, press the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

Operating the sliding sunroof

Opening and closing



① To raise
② To open
③ To close/lower

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

ⓘ If you press/pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.

ⓘ After opening the sliding sunroof, the front roller sunblind automatically closes slightly. This reduces drafts in the vehicle interior.

ⓘ If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it automatically lowers slightly at higher

speeds. The noise level in the vehicle interior is reduced as a result.

At low speeds it raises again automatically.

ⓘ You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

ⓘ The sliding sunroof cannot be opened if a roof carrier is fitted. In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the sliding sunroof.

If contact is made with a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz, the sliding sunroof lowers slightly but remains raised at the rear .

Rain-closing feature when the engine is switched off

The rain-closing feature is only available for vehicles with a rain sensor.

When the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain.
- at extreme outside temperatures.
- after six hours.
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply.

The sliding sunroof remains raised at the rear in order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

ⓘ If the sliding sunroof is obstructed when being closed by the rain-closing feature, it opens again slightly. The rain-closing feature is then deactivated.

The sliding sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear.
- it is blocked.
- no rain is falling on the area of the windscreen being monitored by the rain sensor, e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge.

Rain-closing feature when driving

The raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers at the rear when driving if it starts to rain. The sliding sunroof is lowered depending on:

- the road speed and
- the intensity of the rain

You can manually cancel the automatic closing procedure. Press or pull the switch in any direction.

To raise the sliding sunroof again, press the switch in direction ①. The rain-closing feature remains activated.

Operating the roller sunblinds for the sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When opening or closing the roller sunblind parts of the body could be trapped between the roller sunblind and the frame or sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- during automatic operation, press the switch briefly in any direction

The opening/closing process is stopped.

The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The two roller sunblinds can only be opened and closed together when the sliding sunroof is closed.

Roller sunblinds reversing feature

The roller sunblinds are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a roller sunblind during the automatic closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid, not

a substitute for your attention when closing the roller sunblind.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature especially does not react to soft, light and thin objects, such as small fingers. This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- during automatic operation, press the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

Opening and closing



Overhead control panel

① To open
② To open
③ To close

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

ⓘ If you press/pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds

If the sliding sunroof or the roller sunblinds do not move smoothly, reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds:

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.

▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.

▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the roller sunblinds are fully closed.

▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.

▶ Make sure that the sliding sunroof (▷ page 102) and the roller sunblinds (▷ page 104) can be fully opened and closed again.

▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING

If you do not reset the sliding sunroof after a malfunction or voltage supply interruption, then the reversing function will malfunction or not work. The sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In such or similar situations always make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. Always reset the sliding sunroof after a malfunction or voltage supply interruption.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Useful information 108
Correct driver's seat position 108
Seats 109
Steering wheel 114
Mirrors 115
Memory functions 117

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



Observe the safety notes on seat adjustment (▷ page 109).

▶ Make sure that seat ③ is correctly adjusted.

Manual seat adjustment (▷ page 110)

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 110)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible.
- you are sitting in a normal upright position.
- you can fasten the seat belt properly.
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.
- you have set the seat angle so that your thighs are gently supported.
- you can depress the pedals properly.

▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted correctly (▷ page 111).

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint.

Observe the safety notes on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 114).

▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted correctly.

Adjusting the steering wheel (▷ page 114)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- you can move your legs freely.
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.

Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 44).

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 46).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body.
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder.
- be routed across your hips in the pelvic area.

▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 115) so that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions.

▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat and exterior mirror settings (▷ page 117).

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

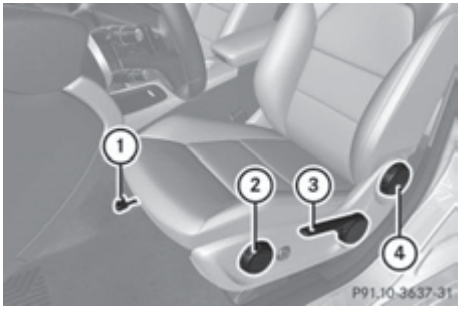
- do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

i Further related subjects:

- Luggage compartment enlargement (folding down the rear seats) (▷ page 304)

Adjusting the seats manually



Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ Lift handle ① and slide the seat forwards or rearwards.

▶ Release lever ① again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Backrest angle

▶ Relieve the pressure on the backrest.

▶ Turn handwheel ④ forwards or backwards.

Seat height

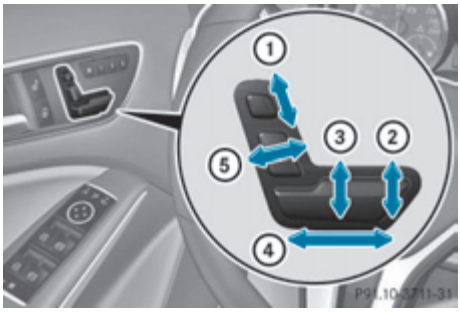
▶ Pull handle ③ upwards or push it down repeatedly until the seat has reached the desired height.

Seat cushion angle

Adjust the angle so that your thighs are lightly supported.

▶ Turn handwheel ② forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the seats electrically



① Head restraint height[4]
② Seat cushion angle
③ Seat height
④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑤ Backrest angle

i You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 117).

4 Not available on vehicles with sports seats.

Adjusting the head restraints

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

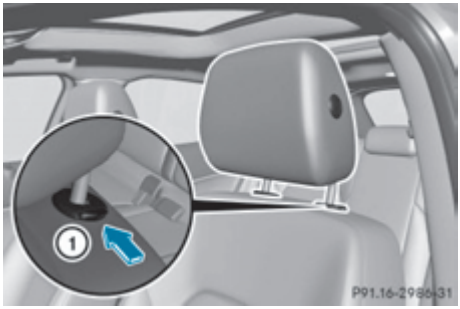
Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

General notes

For vehicles with sports seats you cannot adjust the front head restraints or the outer rear head restraints.

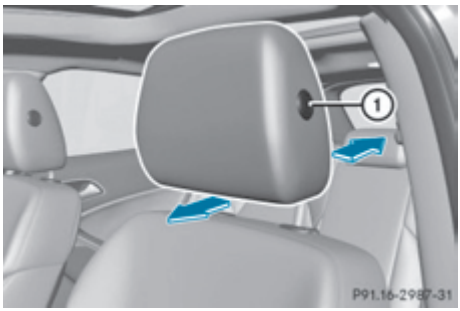
Adjusting the head restraints manually

Adjusting the head restraint height



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Adjusting the head restraint fore-and-aft position



This function allows you to adjust the distance between the head restraint and the back of the head.

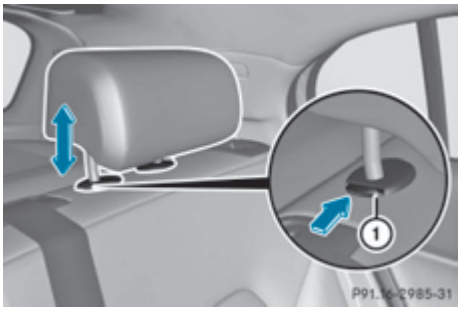
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
  There are a number of detents.
- **To move backwards:** press and hold release button ① and push the head restraint backwards.
- When the head restraint is in the desired position, release the button and make sure that the head restraint is engaged in position.

Adjusting the head restraints electrically

- **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide the switch for head restraint adjustment (▷ page 110) up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Rear seat head restraints

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint height



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired height.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Removing and fitting the rear seat head restraints

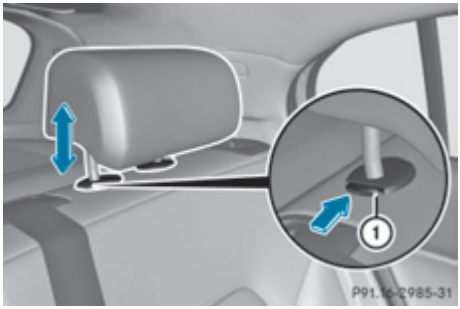
⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

The rear head restraints on the outer seats can be removed and refitted. For vehicles with sports seats the rear head restraints cannot be removed and refitted.

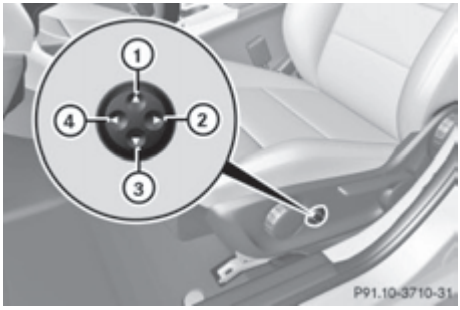
Electric head restraints cannot be removed. For more information about removing electric head restraints, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.



- Fold the seat backrest slightly forwards in order to remove the head restraint (▷ page 304).
- **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- **To refit:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

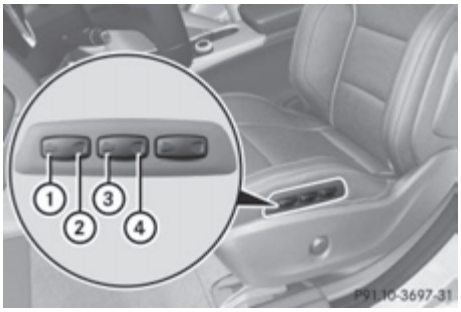
You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.



① To raise the backrest contour
② To soften the backrest contour
③ To lower the backrest contour
④ To harden the backrest contour

AMG Performance Seat

To adjust the contour of the seat and for improved lateral support, you can individually adjust the front seats.[5]



Adjusting the side bolsters of the seat cushion

- ▶ **To set the side bolsters of the seat cushion narrower:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To set the side bolsters of the seat cushion wider:** press button ②.

Adjusting the seat backrest side bolsters

- ▶ **To set the side bolsters of the seat backrest narrower:** press button ③.
- ▶ **To set the side bolsters of the seat backrest wider:** press button ④.

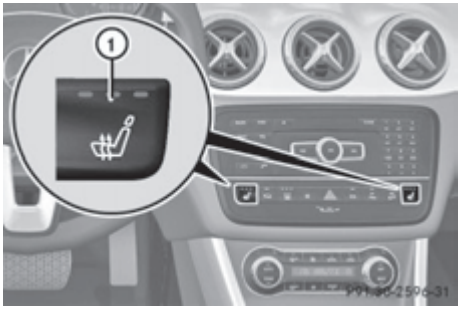
Switching the seat heating on/off

Activating/deactivating

⚠ **WARNING**

If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.



The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

[5] Only in conjunction with electrically adjustable seats.

Problems with the seat heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating will switch back on automatically.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

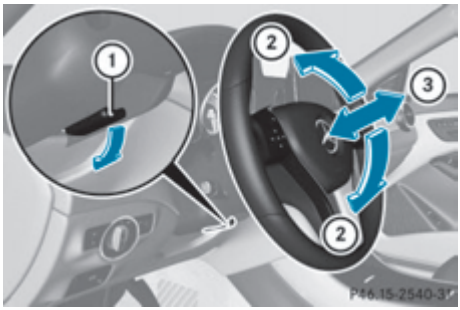
When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Adjusting the steering wheel

⚠ **WARNING**

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.



① Release lever
② To adjust the steering wheel height
③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

▶ Push release lever ① down completely. The steering column is unlocked.
▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
▶ Push release lever ① up completely. The steering column is locked.
▶ Check if the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror



▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** pivot anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

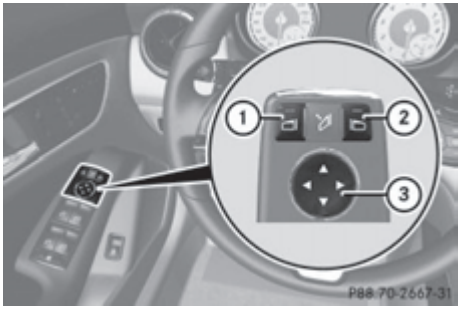
Exterior mirrors

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.



▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).

▶ Press button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror.
The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.

The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

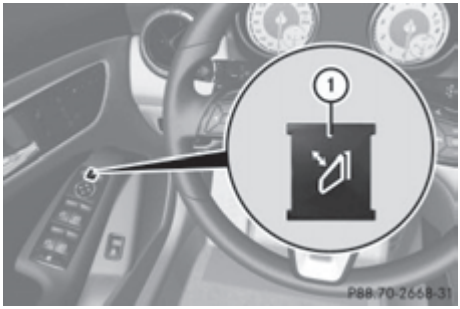
▶ Press adjustment button ③ up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated at low outside temperatures. Heating takes a maximum of ten minutes.

ⓘ The exterior mirrors can also be heated manually by switching on the rear window heating.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out electrically



▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).

▶ Briefly press button ①.
Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ⓘ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

ⓘ If you are driving faster than 47 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 250).

▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).

▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 250):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.

ⓘ If the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position (forwards or backwards), proceed as follows:

▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.

▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press and hold mirror-folding button (▷ page 115) until you hear a click and then the mirror engage in position. The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 115).

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

The "Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors" function is only available if the vehicle is equipped with the "Mirror package".

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if:

- the ignition is switched on and
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

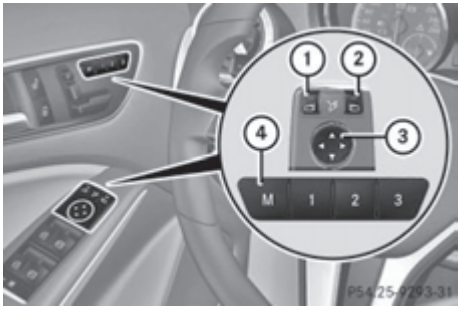
General notes

The "Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side" function is only available if the vehicle is equipped with the "Memory package".

Setting and storing the parking position

Using reverse gear

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.



- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
- ▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- ▶ Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror. You should see the rear wheel and the kerb in the exterior mirror. The parking position is stored.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Using the memory button

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. This setting can be stored using memory button **M** ④.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
- ▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror. You should see the rear wheel and the kerb in the exterior mirror.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ④ and one of the arrows on adjustment button ③ within three seconds.
  The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- ▶ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position setting

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side with the corresponding button (▷ page 115).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 15 km/h
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory functions

Storing settings

⚠ WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

If the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat. If someone becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment is stopped.

⚠ WARNING

If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint.
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides.



- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the driver's side (▷ page 115).
- ▶ Briefly press the **M** memory button and then press storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
  The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

- ▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

ⓘ The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

Useful information 120
Exterior lighting 120
Interior lighting 127
Replacing bulbs 128
Windscreen wipers 132

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Driving abroad

General notes

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam as soon as possible after crossing the border (only vehicles with Intelligent Light System). This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical lights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the carriageway.

Vehicles with bi-xenon and halogen headlamps

It is not necessary to switch your headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered. Legal requirements are fulfilled without switching the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System

▶ Before crossing the border, set the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam and after returning back to asymmetrical dipped beam via the "Dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 247).

If the headlamps are converted to symmetrical dipped beam, the "motorway mode" and "extended range foglamps" functions are not available.

Setting the exterior lighting

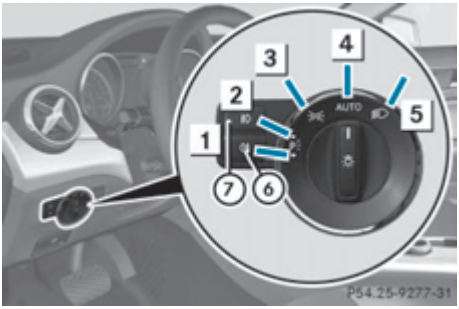
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set by:

- using the light switch
- headlamp range control (vehicles with halogen headlamps only) (▷ page 122)
- using the combination switch (▷ page 123)
- using the on-board computer (▷ page 246)

Light switch

Operation



1 ⇤P≡ Left-hand side lamps
2 P≡⇥ Right-hand side lamps

3 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps
6 Rear foglamp
7 Foglamp (vehicles with front foglamps only)

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.

The exterior lighting (except the side lamps/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position **0**

Automatic headlamp mode

⚠ WARNING

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

AUTO is the preferred light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- with the engine running: if you have switched on the daytime driving lights function in the on-board computer, the daytime driving lights or the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

The daytime driving lights improve the detectability of your vehicle during the day. Here, the daytime driving lights function must be switched on via the on-board computer (▷ page 246).

When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and the daytime driving lights switch off.

Dipped-beam headlamps

When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in position , the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light conditions. This is advantageous when there is fog or rain.

▶ **To switch on the dipped-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to .
The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Foglamps

In conditions where visibility is poor due to fog, snow or rain, the foglamps improve visibility as well as making it easier for other road users to see you. They can be operated together with the side lamps or together with the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps.

▶ **To switch on the foglamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to or AUTO.

- Press the button. The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- **To switch off the front foglamps:** press the button. The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Only vehicles with front foglamps are equipped with the "Foglamps" function; for how to operate the foglamps on vehicles with the Intelligent Light System (▷ page 125).

Rear foglamp

The rear foglamp improves the visibility of your vehicle in heavy fog for the following traffic. Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear foglamps.

- **To switch on the rear foglamp:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to or AUTO.
- Press the button. The yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- **To switch off the rear foglamp:** press the button. The yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Side lamps

! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the side lamps or parking lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the side lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the right or the left parking lamp.

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to . The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Side lamps

Switching on the side lamps ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

- **To switch on the side lamps:** the key is not in the ignition lock or it is in position **0**.
- Turn the light switch to (left-hand side of the vehicle) or (right-hand side of the vehicle).

Adjusting the headlamp range (halogen headlamps)

The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps to suit the vehicle load.



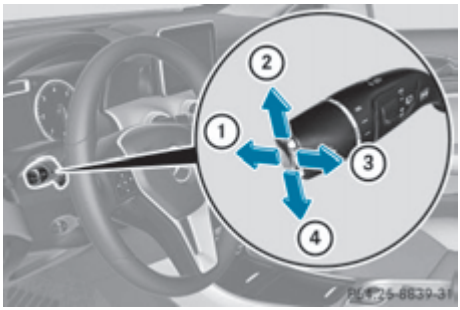
Headlamp range control

- 0 Driver's seat and front-passenger seat occupied
- 1 Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied
- 2 Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied, luggage compartment laden
- 3 Driver's and front-passenger seats occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised, e.g. when towing a trailer

- Start the engine.
- Turn the headlamp range control to the position which corresponds to the load in your vehicle.

Combination switch

Turn signals



① Main-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ Headlamp flasher
④ Turn signal, left

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

Main-beam headlamps

- **To switch on the main-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [AUTO].
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
  In the [AUTO] position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.
  The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the main-beam headlamps are switched on.
- **To switch off the main-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ⓘ Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist: when Adaptive Highbeam Assist is active, it controls activation of the main-beam headlamps (▷ page 125).

Headlamp flasher

- **To switch on:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2**, or start the engine.
- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps



The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if:

- an airbag is deployed or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 70 km/h and comes to a standstill

- **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
  All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.
- **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 10 km/h again after a full brake application.

ⓘ The hazard warning lamps continue to operate even if the ignition is switched off.

Headlamp cleaning system

If the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is operated five times (▷ page 132) while the lights are on and the engine is running, the headlamps are cleaned automatically. When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

Intelligent Light System

General notes

The Intelligent Light System is a system that adjusts the headlamps automatically to suit the prevailing driving and weather conditions. It offers advanced functions for improved illumination of the road surface, e.g. depending on the vehicle speed or weather conditions. The system includes the active light function, cornering light function, motorway mode and extended range foglamps. The system is only active when it is dark.

You can activate or deactivate the "Intelligent Light System" using the on-board computer (▷ page 247).

Active light function



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

Active: when the lights are switched on.

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. The cornering light function can only be activated when the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and turn the steering wheel

Not active: if you are driving at speeds above 70 km/h or switch off the turn signal or turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Motorway mode



Motorway mode increases the range of the beam.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for at least 1000 m
- if you are driving at speeds above 130 km/h

Not active: if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h following activation.

Extended range foglamps



The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

Active: if you are driving at speeds below 70 km/h and you switch on the rear foglamp.

Not active: if, following activation, you are driving at speeds above 100 km/h or if you switch off the rear foglamp.

Off-road lights

The off-road lights facilitate the early recognition of objects/obstacles when driving off-road thanks to a symmetrical, wider and brighter distribution of light from the dipped-beam headlamps.

Active: when driving at speeds not faster than 50 km/h and the off-road program is selected (▷ page 205).

Not active: when driving at speeds above 50 km/h.

When the off-road lights are switched on, the active light function is deactivated and the headlamp range control is set to static mode.

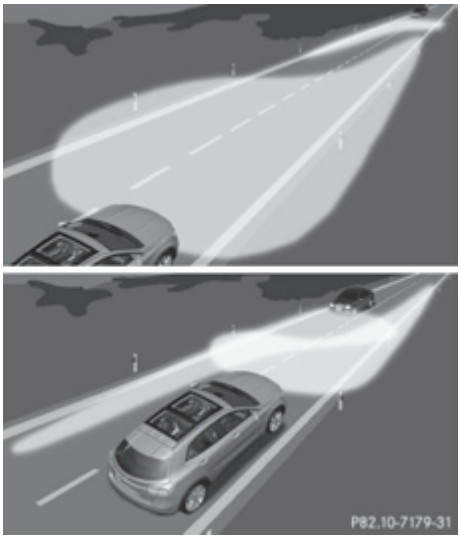
Adaptive Highbeam Assist

General notes

You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between dipped beam and main beam automatically. The system recognises vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or travelling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from main beam to dipped beam.

The system automatically adapts the dipped-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it switches on the main-beam headlamps again.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.



Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognise road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist recognises road users too late or not at all. In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the main-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or if the sensors are obscured

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor activates the dipped-beam headlamps.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 45 km/h:

The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 55 km/h and no other road users are detected:

The main-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below 45 km/h or other road users are detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

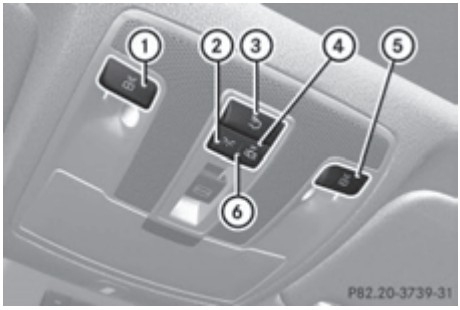
▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display goes out.

Headlamps misted up on the inside

Under certain climatic and physical conditions, moisture may form in the headlamp. This moisture will not impair the function of the headlamp.

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting



Front overhead control panel

① Switches the left-hand front reading lamp on/off

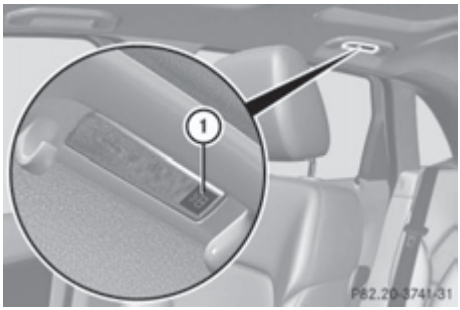
② Switches the front interior lighting on

③ Switches the rear interior lighting on/off

④ Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off

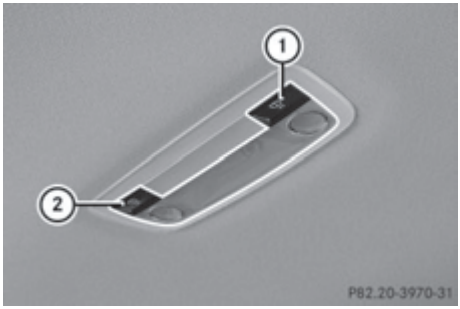
⑤ Switches the right-hand front reading lamp on/off

⑥ Switches the automatic interior lighting control on



Rear-compartment overhead control panel (vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof)

① Switches the reading lamp on/off



Rear-compartment overhead control panel (vehicles without a panorama sliding sunroof)

① Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off

② Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off

Interior lighting control

Important notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except for when the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The brightness of the ambient lighting may be set using the on-board computer (▷ page 247).

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on:** set the switch to centre position ⑥.

▶ **To switch off:** set the switch to the position.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting is activated for a short time when the key is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed

switch-off using the on-board computer (▷ page 248).

Manual interior lighting control

- **To switch the front interior lighting on:** set the switch to the position.
- **To switch off the interior lighting:** set the switch to the position or (if the door is closed) to the centre position.
- **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press the button.
- **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the button.

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

- **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

- Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the key.

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

Xenon bulbs

⚠ DANGER

Xenon bulbs are under high voltage. You can get an electric shock if you remove the cover of the xenon bulb and touch the electrical contacts. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Never touch the parts or the electrical contacts of the xenon bulb. Always have work on the xenon bulbs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If your vehicle is equipped with xenon bulbs, you can recognise this by the following: the cone of light from the xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before the engine is started.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Other bulbs

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only fit spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

There are bulbs other than the xenon bulbs that you cannot replace yourself. Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 129). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

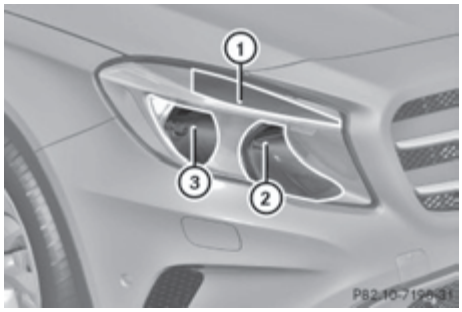
If you require assistance replacing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Overview of bulb replacement – bulbs

You can replace the following bulbs. The details for the bulb type can be found in the legend.



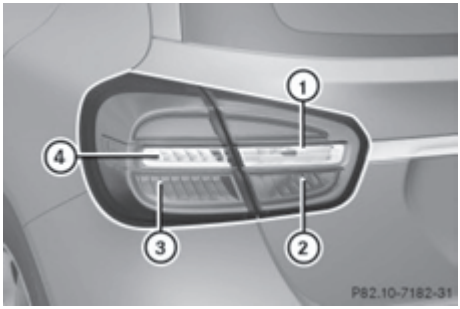
Vehicles with halogen headlamps

① Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W
② Main-beam headlamps/daytime running lights: H15 55 W/15 W
③ Dipped-beam headlamps/side lamps/parking lamps: H7 55 W



Vehicles with Intelligent Light System

① Cornering lamp: H7 55 W



Tail lamps (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

① Reversing lamp: W 16 W
② Rear foglamp: H 21 W
③ Brake lamp: W 16 W
④ Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W

Replacing the front bulbs

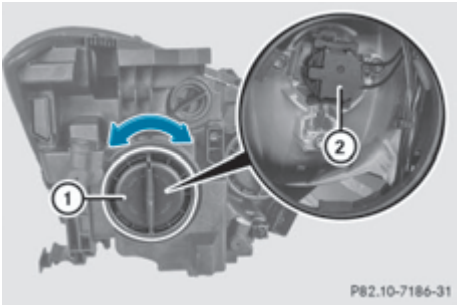
Fitting/removing the cover on the front wheel arch

You must remove the cover from the front wheel housing before you can change the front bulbs.



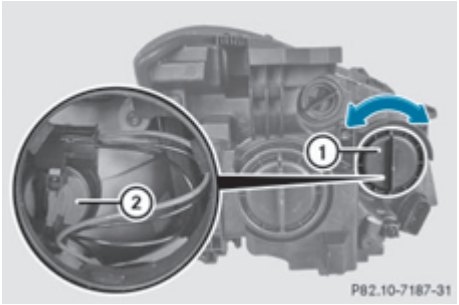
▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
▶ Slide cover ① up and remove it.
▶ **To fit:** insert cover ① again and slide it down until it engages.

Dipped-beam headlamps/side lamps and parking lamps (halogen headlamps)



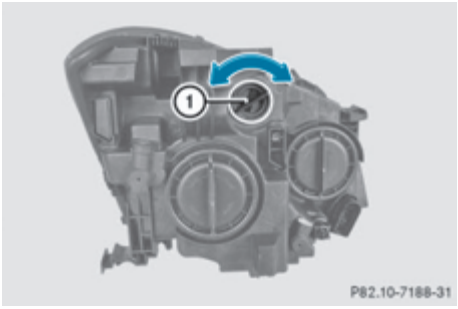
- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 129).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 129).

Main-beam headlamps/daytime driving lights (halogen headlamps)



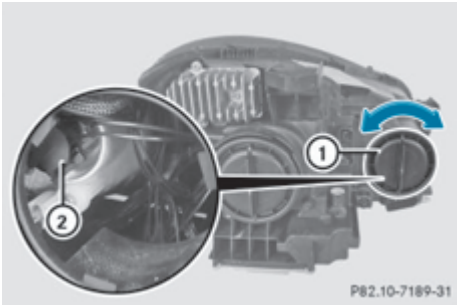
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb ② anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb and engage it to the stop.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Turn signal lamp (halogen headlamps)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Cornering lamps (Intelligent Light System)



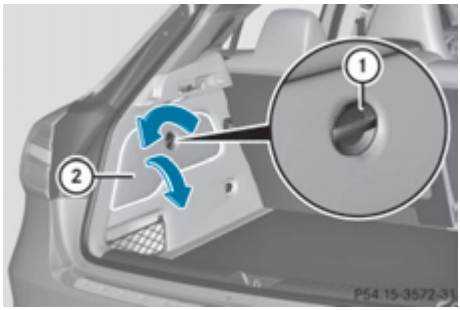
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.

- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Replacing the rear bulbs

Opening and closing the side trim panels

You must open the side trim panel in the luggage compartment before you can replace the bulbs in the tail lamps.



Left-hand side trim panel

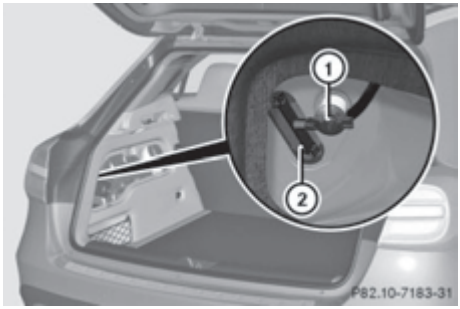
- ▶ **To open:** turn release knob ① 90° in the direction of the arrow and remove side trim panel ②.
- ▶ **To close:** insert side trim panel ② and turn release knob ① 90° in the opposite direction to the arrow.



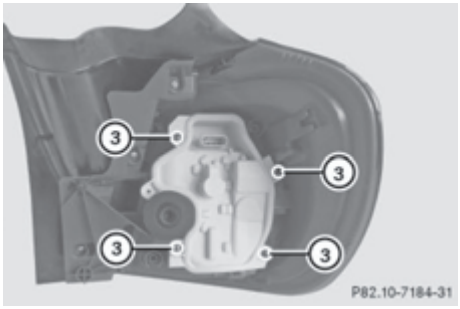
Right-hand side trim panel

- ▶ **To open:** release right-hand trim panel ① at the top and fold it down in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** insert side panel ①.

Tail lamps

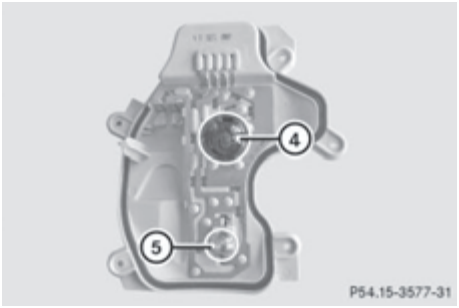


- ▶ Release and remove connector ②.
- ▶ Unscrew wing nut ① and remove the lamp cluster.



Lamp cluster

- ▶ Remove screws ③ using a screwdriver.
- ▶ Remove the bulb holder from the lamp cluster.



Bulb holder
④ Turn signals
⑤ Brake lamp

- ▶ **Turn signal lamp:** lightly press the bulb into the bulb holder, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ **Brake lamp:** remove the corresponding bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder into the lamp cluster and screw it firmly into place using screws ③.
- ▶ Insert the lamp cluster into the vehicle.
- ▶ Tighten wing nut ② and re-establish contact with connector ①.
- ▶ Close the side trim panel (▷ page 131).

Reversing lamp and rear foglamp

Due to their location, have the bulbs in the reversing lamp and rear foglamp in the tailgate (vehicles with halogen headlamps) changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

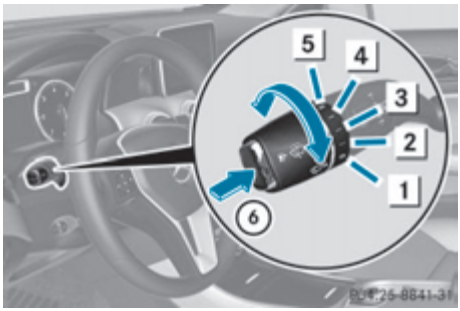
Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

! Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

! If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.



Combination switch
1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
3 •••• Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 — Continuous wipe, slow
5 = Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ Single wipe/ to wipe the windscreen using washer fluid

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

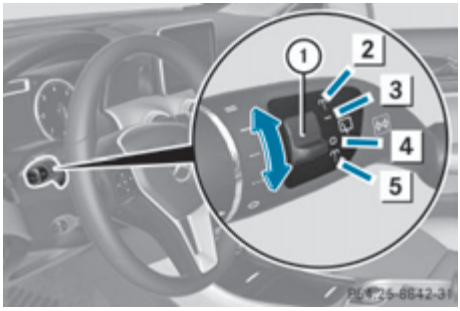
! Vehicles with a rain sensor: if the windscreen becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.

Vehicles with a rain sensor: in the [•••] or [••••] position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the [••••] position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the [•••] position, causing the windscreen wipers to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windscreen will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Combination switch

① [⌧] Switch
[2] [⌧] To wipe with washer fluid
[3] **I** To switch on intermittent wiping
[4] **0** To switch off intermittent wiping
[5] [⌧] To wipe with washer fluid

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
▶ Turn switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position.
When the rear window wiper is switched on, the icon appears in the instrument cluster.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.

! Never open the bonnet/tailgate if a wiper arm is folded away from the windscreen/rear window.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen/rear window.

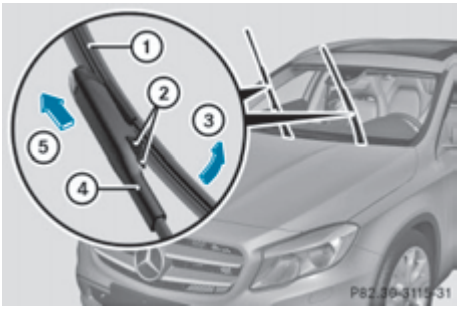
Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen/rear window, the windscreen/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

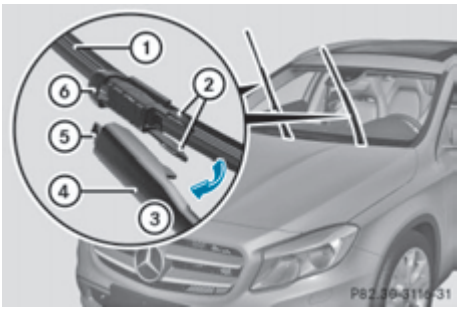
Removing the wiper blades

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.



- ▶ Press both release clips ②.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

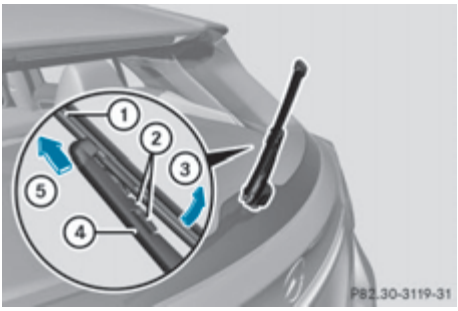
Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Position new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm, until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

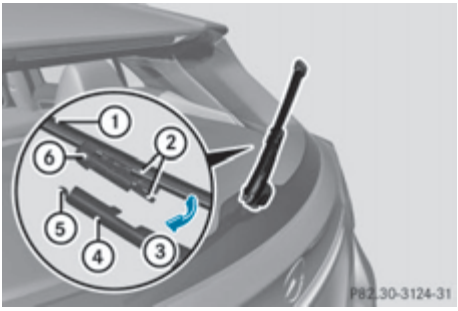
Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Removing the wiper blades



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ④ away from the rear window.
- ▶ Press both release clips ②.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Fitting a wiper blade



- ▶ Position new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm, until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the rear window.

Problems with the windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windscreen wipers back on.
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen.	The spray nozzles are misaligned. ▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information 138
Overview of climate control systems 138
Operating the climate control system 142
Adjusting the air vents 155

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise mist up.

To prevent the windows from misting up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the "demist windscreen" function briefly, if required

The air-conditioning system/ THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity of the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances from the air.

The THERMOTRONIC air-conditioning system/automatic climate control can only be operated when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved with the side windows and panorama sliding sunroof closed.

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 149).

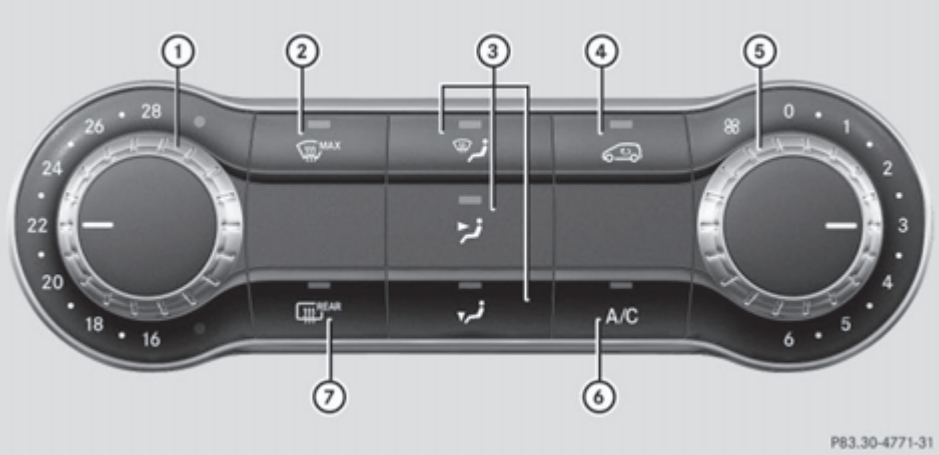
Always keep the ventilation flaps behind the side panelling clear (▷ page 131). Otherwise the vehicle will not be ventilated correctly.

ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 99). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. With THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, gaseous pollutants and odours will also be reduced. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As this depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

ⓘ It is possible that the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the key has been removed in order to dry the automatic climate control. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes.

Control panel for air-conditioning system



① To set the temperature (▷ page 144)
② To demist the windscreen (▷ page 146)
③ To set the air distribution (▷ page 145)
④ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 148)
⑤ To set the airflow (▷ page 145)
⑥ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 142)
⑦ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 147)

Notes on using the air-conditioning system

Air-conditioning system

Below, you can find a number of tips and recommendations for optimum use of the air-conditioning system.

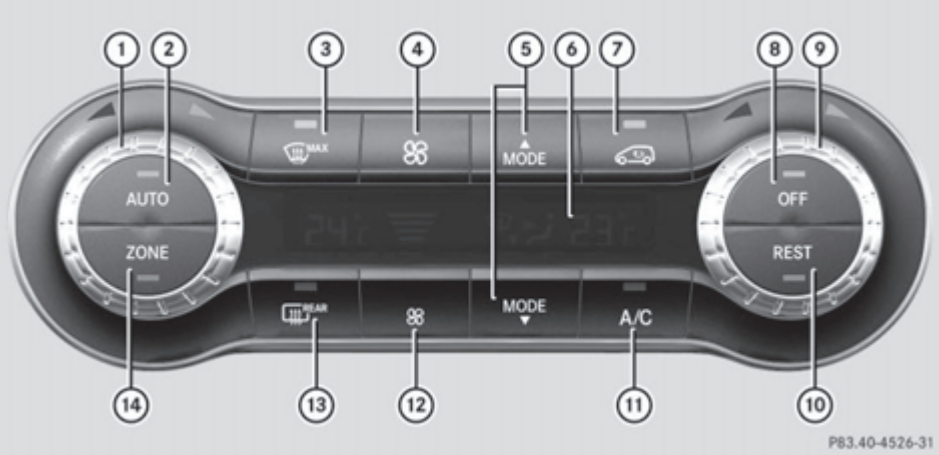
- Switch on the air-conditioning system by turning control knob ⑤ clockwise to the desired position (except position **0**).
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- **Recommendation for avoiding misted windows at low exterior temperatures or in rain:** switch on the A/C cooling with dehumidification function (▷ page 142).
  Set air distribution to and if possible switch off and (▷ page 145).
  Deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 148).
  Set airflow control ⑤ to a setting between **3** and **6** (▷ page 145).
- **Recommendation for rapid cooling or heating of the vehicle interior:** briefly set airflow control ⑤ to a setting between **3** and **6** (▷ page 145).
- **Recommendation for a constant vehicle interior temperature:** set airflow control ⑤ to a setting between **1** and **3** (▷ page 145).
- **Recommendation for air distribution in winter:** select the and settings (▷ page 145).
  Recommendation for air distribution in summer: select the or and settings (▷ page 145).
- Only use the "Windscreen demisting" function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.

- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- **Vehicles with COMAND Online:** if you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for three seconds at the bottom of the screen in the COMAND display. See also the separate COMAND Online operating instructions. You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 163).

Control panel for THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control (2-zone)



① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 144)
② To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 144)
③ To demist the windscreen (▷ page 146)
④ To increase the airflow (▷ page 145)
⑤ To set the air distribution (▷ page 145)
⑥ Display
⑦ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 148)
⑧ To switch climate control on/off (▷ page 142)
⑨ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 144)
⑩ To activate/deactivate the residual heat function (▷ page 149)
⑪ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 142)
⑫ To reduce the airflow (▷ page 145)
⑬ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 147)
⑭ To switch the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 145)

Information about using THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Automatic climate control

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Only use the "Windscreen demisting" function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.

- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side as well. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.
- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.
- **Vehicles with COMAND Online:** if you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for three seconds at the bottom of the screen in the COMAND display. See also the separate COMAND Online operating instructions. You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 163).

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

General notes

When the climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could mist up. Therefore, only switch off climate control briefly.

Air-conditioning system

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).

▶ **To switch on:** turn control ⑤ clockwise to the desired position (except position **0**) (▷ page 139).

▶ **To switch off:** turn control ⑤ anti-clockwise to position **0** (▷ page 139).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).

▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

▶ Press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out. The previous settings are reactivated.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

ⓘ THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO button.

Activating/deactivating the cooling with air dehumidification function

General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, only deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and

dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating

- **To activate:** press the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button lights up.
- **To deactivate:** press the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button goes out. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The indicator lamp in the A/C button flashes three times or goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification system cannot be switched on.	Cooling with air dehumidification has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

General notes

Only THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control features the "Control climate control automatically" function.

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic mode functions optimally when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. If desired, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, only deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function briefly.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- ▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the MODE or MODE button.

or

- ▶ Press the button or button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic air distribution and airflow are deactivated.

Setting the temperature

Air-conditioning system

You can set the temperature for the entire vehicle. The set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn control ① clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 139). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides. The set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn control ① or ⑨ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 141).

Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Setting the air distribution

Air-conditioning system

Air distribution settings

Directs the airflow through the demister vents

Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents

Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents

You can also activate several of the air distribution settings simultaneously. In order to do this, press several of the air distribution buttons. The air is then routed through different air vents.

Setting the air distribution

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
- Press one or more of the , , buttons.
  The corresponding indicator lamp comes on.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Air distribution settings

Directs the airflow through the demister vents

Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents

Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents

Directs airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents[6]

Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the demister vents[6]

Directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents

Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. The side air vents can only be closed if the adjusters are turned clockwise until they engage.

Setting the air distribution

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
- Press the MODE or MODE button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display.

Setting the airflow

Air-conditioning system

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
- **To increase/reduce:** turn control (5) clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 139).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
- **To increase/reduce:** press the or button.

Switching the ZONE function on/off

This function is only available with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

- **To activate:** press the ZONE button.
  The indicator lamp in the ZONE button lights up.

6 Only for certain countries.

The temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the ZONE button. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.

The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side.

Demisting the windscreen

You can use this function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the side windows.

ⓘ You should only select the "Windscreen demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).

▶ **To activate:** press the MAX button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button lights up.

The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- high airflow
- high temperature
- air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off

ⓘ The "Windscreen demisting" function automatically sets the blower output to the optimum demisting effect. As a result, the airflow may increase or decrease automatically after the button is pressed.

ⓘ You can adjust the blower output manually while the "Windscreen demisting" function is in operation:

- Air-conditioning system: turn airflow control ⑤ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 139).
- THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: press the ⁂ or ⁂ button.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the MAX button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. The previous settings are reactivated. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

▶ THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

▶ Climate control: turn temperature control ① clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 139).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: turn temperature control ① or ⑨ clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 141).

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

Air-conditioning system

▶ Activate the A/C "Cooling with air dehumidification" function.

▶ If the windows continue to mist up, activate the MAX "Windscreen demisting" function.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

▶ Activate the A/C "Cooling with air dehumidification" function.

▶ Activate automatic mode AUTO.

▶ If the windows continue to mist up, activate the MAX "Windscreen demisting" function.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Windows misted up on the outside

▶ Activate the windscreen wipers.

▶ Set the air distribution to ⁂ or ⁂.

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Rear window heating

General notes

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear. It otherwise switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

Activating/deactivating

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
- Press the REAR button.
  The indicator lamp in the REAR button lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be activated.	The battery has not been sufficiently charged. ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating can be activated again.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

General notes

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

If you switch on air-recirculation mode, the windows can mist up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air-recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows misting up.

The operation of air-recirculation mode is the same for all control panels.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).

▶ **To activate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the button is not lit. Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below about 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated

Convenience opening/closing using the air-recirculation button

⚠ WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame. There is a risk of injury.

When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch immediately to open/close the side window

in the door. The side window stops. To continue closing the side window, pull on the switch.

▶ **Convenience closing feature:** press and hold the button until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof are closed.
The indicator lamp in the button lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

If parts of the body are in the closing area during convenience closing, proceed as follows:

▶ To open/close the side window, press the button.
The side window stops.
▶ To then open the side window, press the button again.

or

▶ Press and hold the button again for at least two seconds.
The side windows move in the opposite direction.
▶ Press the button for opening/closing the panorama sliding sunroof.
The panorama sliding sunroof stops.
▶ To then open the panorama sliding sunroof, pull back on the switch.

ⓘ Notes on the automatic reversing function for:

- the side window (▷ page 98)
- the panorama sliding sunroof (▷ page 102)

▶ **Convenience opening feature:** press and hold the button until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof have opened. The side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof move back to their original position.
The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

ⓘ If you open the side windows or the panorama sliding sunroof manually after closing with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Activating/deactivating the residual heat function

General notes

The residual heat function is only available with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the set interior temperature.

ⓘ The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

ⓘ If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

ⓘ You cannot use the ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (▷ page 159).
▶ **To activate:** press the REST button.
The indicator lamp in the REST button lights up.
▶ **To deactivate:** press the REST button.
The indicator lamp in the REST button goes out.

ⓘ Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops
- when the auxiliary heating is switched on

Auxiliary heating/ventilation

Important safety notes

⚠ **DANGER**

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

⚠ **WARNING**

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that:

- no flammable materials come into contact with hot vehicle components
- the exhaust gas can escape from the exhaust pipe unhindered
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

The auxiliary heating and the exhaust gas outlet are situated in front of the right-hand front wheel.

❗ Operating the auxiliary heating/ventilation draws on the vehicle battery. After you have heated or ventilated the vehicle a maximum of two times, drive for a longer distance.

ⓘ Switch the auxiliary heating on regularly once a month for about ten minutes.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature. This occurs without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the fuel tank must be at least ¼ full to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation automatically adjusts to changes in temperature and weather conditions. For this reason, the auxiliary heating could switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

The auxiliary heating switches off when the engine is switched off. The auxiliary ventilation switches off when you turn the key to key position **2** (▷ page 159).

The auxiliary heating switches off automatically after 30 minutes.

You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

Before switching on

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).

▶ Set the desired temperature.

Auxiliary heating or ventilation can also be switched on if the manually set climate control is activated. Optimum comfort can be attained when the system is set to automatic mode. Set the temperature to 22 °C.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation can be activated or deactivated using the remote control or the button on the centre console.

The on-board computer can be used to specify up to three departure times, one of which may be preselected (▷ page 249).

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off using the centre console button

General notes



The colours of the indicator lamps on the button have the following meanings:

Blue	Auxiliary ventilation switched on
Red	Auxiliary heating switched on
Yellow	Departure time preselected (▷ page 249)

Switching on the auxiliary heating/ventilation

▶ Press button ①.
The red or blue indicator lamp in button ① lights up.

Switching off the auxiliary heating/ventilation

▶ Press button ①.
The red or blue indicator lamp in button ① goes out.

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off using the remote control

Your vehicle comes with one remote control. You may use two additional remote controls for your vehicle. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating so that the auxiliary heating cannot be switched on unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control for the auxiliary heating is kept out of the reach of children.

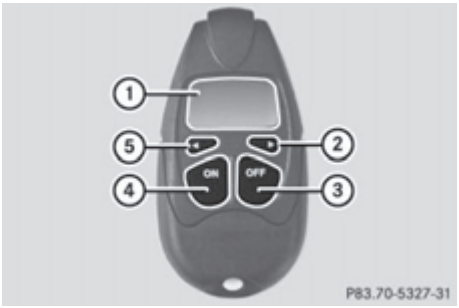
The remote control has a maximum range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

ⓘ The optimum range can be achieved if you hold the remote control vertically, pointing upwards when you press one of the buttons.

ⓘ A battery symbol appears in the display when the battery in the remote control is low. Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 153).

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off



Remote control

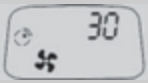
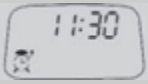
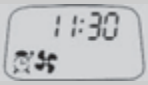
① Display
② ▷ Checks the status/sets the departure time
③ OFF Switches off the auxiliary heating/ventilation
④ ON Switches on the auxiliary heating/ventilation
⑤ ◁ Checks the status/sets the departure time

- ▶ **To activate:** press the ON button. ON is shown in the remote control display.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the OFF button. OFF is shown in the remote control display.

Checking the status of the auxiliary heating/ventilation

▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button.

The following messages may appear in the display:

Display	Meaning
	The auxiliary heating/ventilation is switched off.
	The auxiliary ventilation is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation.
	The auxiliary heating is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating.
	A departure time has been activated. The departure time appears in the display.
	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary ventilation is currently activated. The departure time appears in the display.
	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary heating is currently activated. The departure time appears in the display.

Setting the departure time

Make sure that the time set in the vehicle is correct before setting the departure time. Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may switch on at the wrong time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, also observe the important safety notes (▷ page 150). You can set the time using the Audio system or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The ⏲ symbol in the remote control display flashes.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button to set the desired departure time.

ⓘ The longer you press the ◁ or ▷ button, the faster the time changes.

- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time is stored.

Activating the set departure time

- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the desired departure time appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ON button.
  The ⏰ symbol and the departure time appear in the display.

Deactivating the set departure time

- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button.
  The status of the auxiliary heating is shown in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▷ button.
  The first departure time stored appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the OFF button.
  OFF is shown in the remote control display.

Replacing the remote control battery

WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

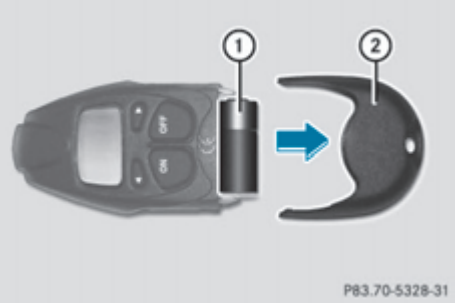
Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

One 6 V pin battery, type 2CR11108 is required.



- Prise apart the side arms of battery cover ② and pull off battery cover ②.
- Remove old battery ①.
- Insert the new battery. Observe the polarity signs on the back of the remote control when doing so.
- Slide battery cover ② back onto the remote control.
- Use the remote control to check the vehicle's auxiliary heating functions.

Problems with the auxiliary heating/ventilation

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 FAIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary. ▶ Make another attempt to switch the auxiliary heating on or off using the remote control.
 FAIL	There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. ▶ Make another attempt to switch on the auxiliary heating using the remote control.
	The auxiliary heating is faulty. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
FAIL	The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The auxiliary heating was started more than twice when the engine was switched off. ▶ Switch on the engine and let it run for more than ten seconds. ▶ Make another attempt to switch on the auxiliary heating using the remote control.
	The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery. ▶ Make another attempt to switch on the auxiliary heating using the remote control.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. ▶ Make another attempt to switch on the auxiliary heating using the remote control.
	The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The auxiliary heating is faulty. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Adjusting the air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

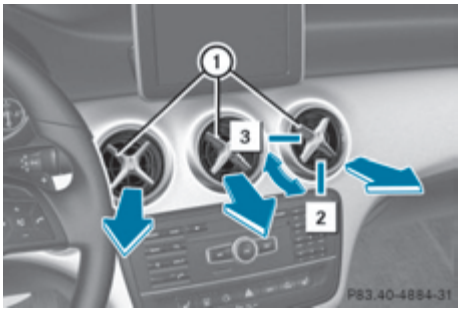
In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the vents or ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior.

ⓘ Move the adjusters for the air vents vertically or horizontally, to set the direction of the airflow.

ⓘ Optimal climate control function is achieved by opening the air vents fully and setting the adjusters to the middle position.

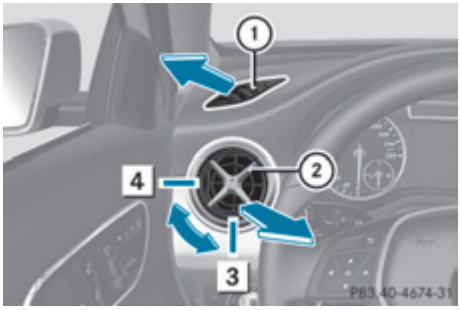
Setting the centre air vents



▶ **To open the centre air vent:** turn the adjuster in one of centre air vents ① anticlockwise to position 2.

▶ **To close the centre air vent:** turn the adjuster in one of centre air vents ① clockwise as far as it will go to position 3.

Adjusting the side air vents

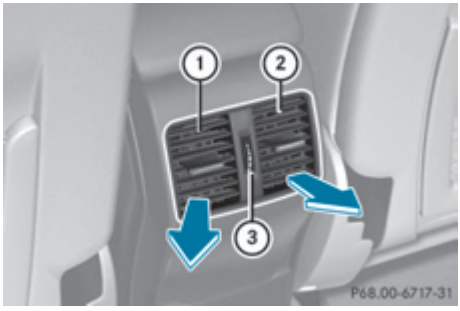


① Side window demister vent
② Side air vent
[3] Side air vent open
[4] Side air vent closed

▶ **To open a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ② anti-clockwise [3].

▶ **To close a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ② clockwise as far as it will go to position [4].

Setting the rear-compartment air vents



① Rear-compartment air vent, left
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

ⓘ If the control panel in the front is switched off, no air can flow through the rear air vents.

Useful information 158
Running-in notes 158
Driving 158
Manual transmission 166
Automatic transmission 167
Refuelling 175
Parking 179
Driving tips 182
Driving systems 188
Towing a trailer 225

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Running-in notes

Important safety notes

In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- Drive at varying vehicle speeds and engine speeds for the first 1500 km.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Change gear in good time, before the rev counter needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).

After 1500 km, you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

Additional running-in notes for AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive at speeds above 140 km/h for the first 1500 km.
- Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4500 rpm briefly.

ⓘ You should also observe these notes on running-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

⚠ **WARNING**

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

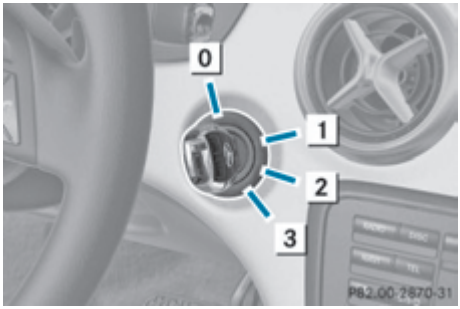
! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only set the automatic transmission to the respective drive positions when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train.

! **AMG vehicles:** avoid full-load operation and engine speeds greater than 5000 rpm when the engine is cold. This helps to protect the engine and avoids uncomfortable driving.

Key positions



0 To remove the key

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

Vehicles with manual transmission: the steering is locked when the key is taken out of the ignition lock.

ⓘ If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

! Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

i **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** the engine runs at a higher engine speed during the cold start procedure so that the catalytic converter can reach operating temperature more quickly. The sound of the engine may change as a result.

Manual transmission

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.

i You can only start the engine when the clutch pedal is fully depressed.

Automatic transmission

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. Transmission position display **P** is shown in the multifunction display.

i When the transmission is in position **N**, you can also start the engine with the brake pedal depressed.

Starting procedure

- ▶ **To start a petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159) and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- ▶ **To start a diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 159) in the ignition lock. The  preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ When the  preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** (▷ page 159) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

i You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

Pulling away

Manual transmission

! Change gear in good time and avoid spinning the wheels. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Shift to either first gear or reverse gear **R**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake (▷ page 180).
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal.

i Follow the shift recommendations in the multifunction display for an economical driving style (▷ page 167).

i The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 249).

Automatic transmission

i It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then can the parking lock be deactivated. If you do not depress the brake pedal, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

i At transmission fluid temperatures below -20 °C, you can only shift out of position **P** into another transmission position when the engine is running.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal. The electric parking brake is automatically released (▷ page 180).

  The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

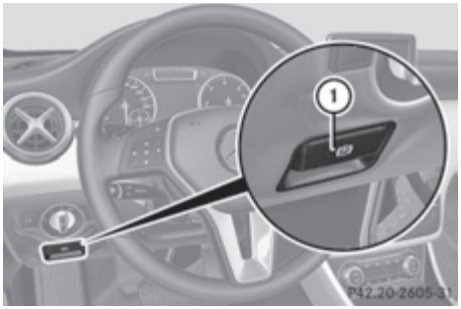
ⓘ The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 249).

ⓘ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Pulling away with a trailer



To ensure that you do not roll backwards when pulling away on an uphill slope, engage the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Press and hold handle ①.
  The electric parking brake continues to brake and prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.

  The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster remains lit.
- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ As soon as the vehicle/trailer combination is held by the driving force of the engine, release lever ①.
  the electric parking brake is released.

  The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ⓘ For further information on the electric parking brake, see (▷ page 180).

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ **WARNING**

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal. The vehicle is then held for about a second.
- ▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is in position **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

Further information on holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients (▷ page 170).

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes



① ECO start/stop display

If the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving.

The stop/start function is automatically activated each time you start the engine with the ignition key.

If the ECO start/stop function has been manually deactivated (▷ page 163) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the ECO symbol is not displayed.

AMG vehicles: the ECO start/stop function is only available in drive program **C**.

Automatic engine switch-off

General notes

The ECO start/stop function is operational and the ECO symbol is displayed in green in the multifunction display, if:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green
- the off-road program is deactivated (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- the outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system
- the engine is at normal operating temperature
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached
- the battery is sufficiently charged
- the system detects that the windscreen is not misted up when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the bonnet is closed
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened

If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off are fulfilled, the ECO symbol is shown in yellow.

ⓘ All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is switched off automatically.

ⓘ The engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (initial stop, then three subsequent stops) in succession. The ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display after the engine has been started automatically for the fourth time. When the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, automatic engine switch-off is again possible.

Vehicles with manual transmission

The ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically at low speeds.



▶ Brake the vehicle.

▶ Shift to neutral **N** (▷ page 167), follow gearshift instruction ① to shift into neutral **N**, if necessary.

▶ Release the clutch pedal.
The engine is switched off automatically.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

ⓘ The HOLD function can be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

Automatic engine start

General notes

The engine is started automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button
- you engage reverse gear **R**
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door
- the vehicle starts to roll
- the brake system requires this
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range
- the system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the battery's charge status is too low

Vehicles with manual transmission

❗ Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

The engine is started automatically if you:

- depress the clutch pedal fully
- depress the accelerator pedal

Vehicles with automatic transmission

The engine is started automatically if you:

- release the brake pedal in transmission position **D** or **N** when the HOLD function is not active
- depress the accelerator pedal
- move the transmission out of position **P**
- activate the off-road program

ⓘ Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available again once the ECO symbol reappears in green in the multifunction display.

Deactivating/activating the ECO start/stop function



▶ **To deactivate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② and the ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.

▶ **To activate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.
If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 162) are met, the ECO

symbol is lit green in the multifunction display.

If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 162) are met, the ECO symbol is lit yellow in the multifunction display. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

ⓘ If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start.	The HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. ▶ Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 201) or DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 193). ▶ Try to start the engine again.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. ▶ Turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock before attempting to start the engine again. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 159). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine, as this will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge display shows **0**.	The fuel tank is empty. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 342). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles with a petrol engine: the engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The coolant temperature display is showing more than 120 °C. The coolant warning lamp may also be on and a warning tone may sound.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 320). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary.
	If the coolant level is correct, the engine radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Manual transmission

Gear lever

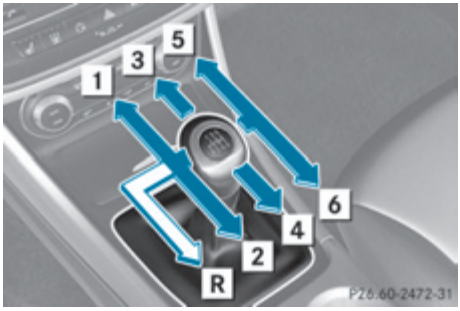
! Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

! When shifting to **5th** and **6th** gear, you must press the shift lever to the right. Otherwise, you could shift unintentionally into **3rd** or **4th** gear and damage the engine or transmission.

If you shift down at too high a speed (transmission braking), this can cause the engine to overrev, leading to engine damage.

Do not use the clutch bite point to keep the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the clutch.

! On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift into gear **1, 2** or **3** in good time. This uses the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

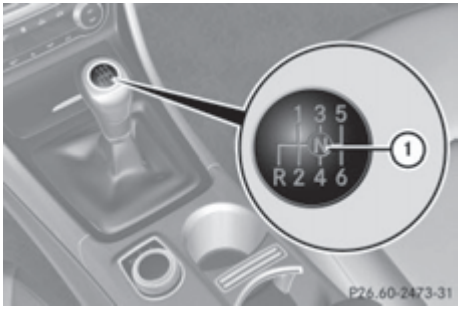


Gear lever

R Reverse gear

1 to 6 Forward gears

Shifting to neutral N



- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Move the gear lever to position **N** ①.

Engaging reverse gear

! Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

- ▶ Pull the gear lever up, push it to the left and then pull it back.

i The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged.

For further information on the ECO start/stop function; see (▷ page 162).

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.



- ▶ Shift gear according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

i Bear in mind that power transmission between the engine and the transmission is interrupted when the engine is switched off.

To prevent the vehicle from rolling away:

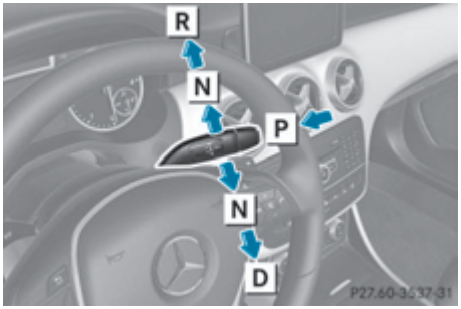
- when the engine is switched off and the vehicle is stationary, shift the automatic transmission to park position **P** and
- apply the electric parking brake

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions

All vehicles (except AMG vehicles): the DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

For information on the selector lever in AMG vehicles (▷ page 169).

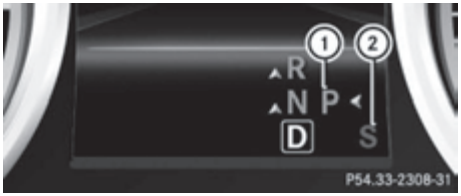


P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

ⓘ The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display (▷ page 168) in the multifunction display.

Transmission position and drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.



① Transmission position display
② Drive program display

ⓘ The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can change using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

❗ If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **E** or **S**.

Engaging park position P

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.
Transmission position display **P** is shown in the multifunction display.

ⓘ When you engage park position **P**, make sure that the transmission position display shows **P** in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You can only engage park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ The automatic transmission shifts into park position **P** automatically:

- if you open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary in transmission position **D** or **R**
- if you open the door while travelling at very low speeds in transmission position **D** or **R**

In addition, a warning tone sounds and a display message is shown.

ⓘ Depressing the brake and pushing the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down disengages the parking lock. The transmission is in **N** neutral.

At transmission fluid temperatures below -20 ℃, you can only shift out of park position **P** into another transmission position when the engine is running.

In order to shift from park position **P** directly into **R** or **D**:

- depress the brake pedal and
- push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down past the first point of resistance

❗ If the engine speed is too high, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

Engaging reverse gear R

! Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

i The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged.

For further information on the ECO start/stop function; see (▷ page 162).

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal while the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

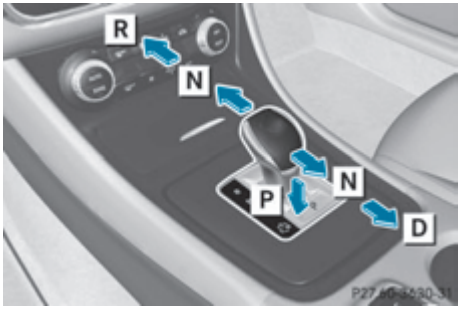
Shifting to neutral N

- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal while the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

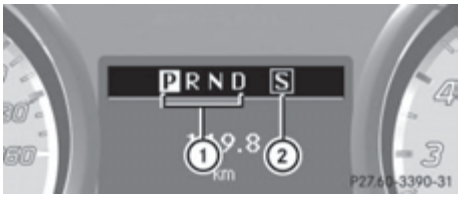
Selector lever



Selector lever in AMG vehicles with P button

- P Park position with parking lock
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral
- D Drive

Transmission position and drive program display



Example

① Transmission position display

② Drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.

Engaging park position P



- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press **P** button ①.

Transmission positions

P	**Park position** This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Do not shift the transmission into position **P** (▷ page 179) unless the vehicle is stationary.
R	**Reverse gear** Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

N	**Neutral** No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads. When you switch off the engine, the automatic transmission automatically shifts into neutral **N**.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Driving tips

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. Gearshifting is determined by:

- the selected drive program (▷ page 171)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 170)
- the road speed

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients

⚠ WARNING

If the clutch overheats, the electronic management system is automatically deactivated. This interrupts the power transmission. The vehicle may, for example, roll backwards on gradients. There is a risk of an accident.

Never hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator.

The clutch may overheat if you hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator pedal. If the clutch overheats, a warning tone sounds.

All vehicles (except AMG vehicles): the `Stop vehicle Shift to P Leave engine running` display message appears in the multifunction display. You will only be able to continue your journey once the clutch has cooled down and the display message in the multifunction display has disappeared.

AMG vehicles: the `Trans. oil overheated Drive on with care` display message appears in the multifunction display.

Never hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator. Instead, only ever hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by:

- depressing the brake pedal
- activating the HOLD function
- engaging the electric parking brake

Kickdown

AMG vehicles: it is only possible to use kickdown in temporary manual drive program **M**. For further information on manual drive program **M** (▷ page 172).

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Towing a trailer

The GLA 45 AMG 4MATIC model cannot be used to tow a trailer.

- ▶ Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.
- ▶ Depending on the uphill or downhill gradient, select a lower gear (▷ page 183), even if cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS, or SPEEDTRONIC are activated.

Program selector button

General notes

The program selector button allows you to choose between drive programs with different driving characteristics.



Example: program selector button

E Economy	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style
M Manual	Manual gearshifting

- ▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired gearshift program appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ The automatic transmission switches to automatic drive program **E** each time the engine is started.

ⓘ For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▷ page 172).

AMG vehicles



C Controlled Efficiency	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style
M Manual	Manual gearshifting

- ▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired gearshift program appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ The automatic transmission switches to automatic drive program **C** each time the engine is started.

ⓘ For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▷ page 172).

Steering wheel gearshift paddles



① Left steering wheel gearshift paddle (shifts down)

② Right steering wheel gearshift paddle (shifts up)

In drive program **M**, you can change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

If you pull the left or right steering wheel gearshift paddle when in automatic drive program **E** (drive program **C** on AMG vehicles) or **S**, the automatic transmission shifts into drive program **M** for a limited time. Depending on which gearshift paddle is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear down or up.

AMG vehicles: you can activate drive program **M** RACE START (▷ page 202) using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

ⓘ You can only change gear with the steering wheel gearshift paddles when the transmission is in position **D**.

ⓘ For further information on the manual drive program, see (▷ page 172).

Automatic drive program

Drive program **E** (drive program **C** on AMG vehicles) is characterised by the following:

- comfort-oriented engine settings.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin.

Drive program **S** is characterised by the following:

- sporty engine settings.
- the automatic transmission shifting up later
- as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points, the fuel consumption possibly being higher.

Manual drive program

Introduction

In manual drive program **M**, you can change gear yourself by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. For this, the transmission must be in position **D**. The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the multifunction display.

Manual drive program **M** differs from drive programs **E** (drive program **C** on AMG vehicles) and **S** with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

Gear	Driving situations
3	To use the engine's braking effect
2	To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches

Activating the manual drive program

Activating permanently

▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 171) repeatedly until **M** appears in the multifunction display.
Manual drive program **M** remains active until drive program **E** (drive program **C** on AMG vehicles) or **S** is engaged.

Activating temporarily

▶ Pull the right or left steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 171).
M is shown in the multifunction display. Manual drive program **M** is temporarily active. Depending on which gearshift paddle is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear down or up.

ⓘ When manual drive program **M** is activated via the steering wheel gearshift paddles, the temporarily active manual drive program **M** will be deactivated automatically after a limited time, if the driving situation permits. The automatic transmission switches to the previously activated drive program **E** (drive program **C** on AMG vehicles) or **S**. When driving on downhill gradients, the temporarily active manual drive program **M** will only be deactivated if the accelerator pedal is depressed while the vehicle is rolling downhill.

Shifting up

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 171).
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

ⓘ **All vehicles (except AMG vehicles):** in order to prevent engine damage the automatic transmission automatically shifts up:

- if the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and
- you depress the accelerator pedal.

AMG vehicles:

❗ In manual gearshift program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. You must make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.



▶ Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

AMG vehicles

❗ In manual gearshift program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. You must make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage.



① Gear indicator
② Upshift indicator

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown in the multifunction display.

▶ If the colour in the speedometer multifunction display changes to red and the UP display message is shown, shift up a gear.

Downshifting

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 171).
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

ⓘ If you slow down or stop without shifting down, the automatic transmission automatically shifts down.

ⓘ For maximum acceleration, pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.

ⓘ If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

Kickdown

AMG vehicles: it is only possible to use kickdown in temporary manual drive program **M**.

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual drive program **M**.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
▶ Shift back up once the desired speed is reached.

ⓘ During kickdown, you cannot shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

ⓘ If you apply full throttle, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached. This prevents the engine from overrevving.

Deactivating the manual drive program

▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 171) repeatedly until **E** (drive program **C** in AMG vehicles) or **S** appears in the multifunction display.

Deactivating the temporary manual drive program

▶ Pull and hold the right steering wheel gearshift paddle until the automatic transmission shifts into the last active automatic drive program **E** (drive program **C** on AMG vehicles) or **S**.

ⓘ When manual drive program **M** is deactivated, the automatic transmission in automatic drive program **E** (drive program **C** on AMG vehicles) or **S** may shift from the current gear into a higher or lower gear. This is dependent on the position of the accelerator pedal, speed and load.

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer shifts into all of the gears. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged.	The transmission is in emergency mode. ▶ Stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least 10seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Refuelling

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch

on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the diesel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

If you overfill the fuel tank, some fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

Further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 385).

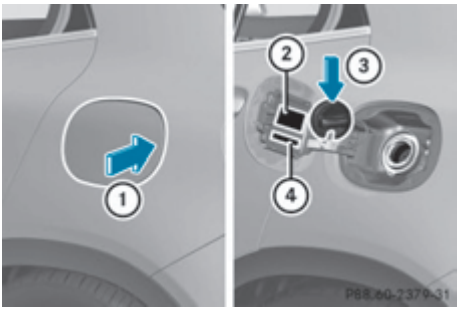
Refuelling

General notes

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the key.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler flap



① To open the fuel filler flap
② Tyre pressure table
③ To insert the fuel filler cap
④ Fuel type to be refuelled

▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings up.
▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of fuel filler flap ③.
▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

i Vehicles with a diesel engine: the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

i Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing the fuel filler flap

▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of fire or explosion. ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock immediately and remove it (▷ page 159). ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start.	The fuel tank of a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry. ▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 litres of diesel. ▶ Turn the ignition on for approximately ten seconds (▷ page 159). ▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start: ▶ Turn the ignition on again a maximum of ten seconds (▷ page 159). ▶ Start the engine again continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start after three attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. or The key battery is discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 87). or ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 87).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- on vehicles with manual transmission, engage first gear or reverse gear.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission must be in position **P** and the transmission position display must show **P** in the multifunction display.
- the key must be removed from the ignition lock.
- on uphill or downhill gradients, the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Vehicles with manual transmission

▶ Shift to either first gear or reverse gear **R**.

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

All vehicles (except AMG vehicles)

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.



AMG vehicles:

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Press button ①.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
  The immobiliser is activated.

ⓘ If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

If you then open one of the front doors or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

If you shift the automatic transmission to **N** before switching off the engine, the automatic transmission remains in **N** even if a door is opened.

Electric parking brake

General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

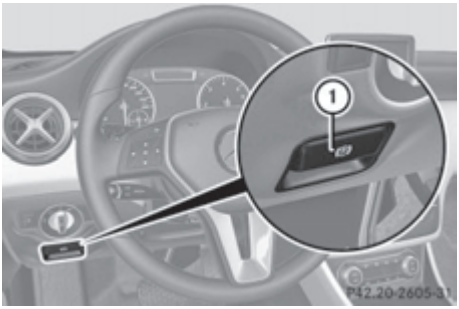
When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The electric parking brake carries out a function check at regular intervals when the engine is switched off. Noises that occur are normal.



Engaging/releasing manually

Engaging

- ▶ Push handle ①.
  When the electric parking brake is applied, the (P) red indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake can also be applied when the key is removed.

Releasing

▶ Pull handle ①.
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ⓘ You can only release the electric parking brake when the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

Applying automatically

The electric parking brake is applied automatically:

- if DISTRONIC PLUS brings the vehicle to a standstill (vehicles with automatic transmission) or
- if the HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary or
- if Active Parking Assist is holding the vehicle at a standstill

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off
- the driver's door is open and the seat belt is not fastened
- there is a system malfunction
- the power supply is insufficient
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period

The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Releasing automatically

ⓘ The electric parking brake can only be released automatically in vehicles with automatic transmission.

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released automatically when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the engine is running.
- the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the seat belt is fastened.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.

If the transmission is in position **R**, the tailgate must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled to automatically release the electric parking brake:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you have shifted out of transmission position **P** or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h.

ⓘ Ensure that you do not depress the accelerator pedal unintentionally. Otherwise the parking brake will be released and the vehicle will start to move.

Emergency braking

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, push handle ① of the electric parking brake (▷ page 180).

ⓘ The vehicle is braked as long as you keep handle ① of the electric parking brake pressed. The longer the electric parking brake handle ① is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone sounds
- the `Release parking brake` message appears
- the red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving tips

General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

ECO display

The ECO display provides feedback on how economical your driving characteristics are. The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. Consumption can be significantly influenced by your driving style.



Example: ECO display

The ECO display consists of three bars:

- Acceleration
- Constant
- Coasting

The percentage count is the mean value of the three bar values. The three bars and the mean value begin at the value of 50 %. A higher percentage count indicates a more economical driving style.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption. A fixed percentage count in the ECO display does not indicate a fixed consumption.

In addition to driving style, the consumption is affected by many other factors, such as:

- load
- tyre pressure
- cold start
- choice of route
- the use of electrical consumers

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

The evaluation of your driving style takes the following three categories into consideration:

- Acceleration (evaluation of all acceleration processes):
  - The bar fills up: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds
  - The bar empties: sporty acceleration
- Constant (assessment of driving behaviour at all times):
  - The bar fills up: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
  - The bar empties: fluctuations in speed
- Coasting (assessment of all deceleration processes):
  - The bar fills up: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes
  - The bar empties: frequent braking

ⓘ An economical driving style involves driving at a moderate engine speed.

To achieve a higher value in the categories Acceleration and Constant:

- observe the gearshift recommendation.
- drive the vehicle in drive program **E** (vehicles with automatic transmission).

i On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the motorway, only the bar for Constant will change.

i The ECO display summarises the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion. Therefore, there are dynamic changes in the bars at the start of a journey. During a prolonged driving time, these changes are smaller. For more dynamic changes, perform a manual reset.

For further information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 238).

Braking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer. For vehicles with automatic transmission, you need to have selected manual drive program **M** (▷ page 172).

i This also applies if you have activated cruise control, SPEEDTRONIC or DISTRONIC PLUS.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

i Briefly depressing the accelerator pedal on downhill gradients while the manual drive program **M** is temporarily activated (vehicles with automatic transmission): the automatic transmission may switch back to the last active automatic drive program **E** or **S**. The automatic transmission may shift to a higher gear. This can reduce the engine's braking effect.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ **WARNING**

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If heavy demands are made on the brakes, do not park the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed, paying attention to traffic conditions. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet road surfaces

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after a car wash or after driving through deep water.

You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying atten-

tion to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salted roads, a layer of salt residue may form on the brake discs and brake pads. This can result in a significantly longer braking distance.

- Brake occasionally to remove any possible salt residue. Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when doing so.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal and the beginning and end of a journey.
- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead.

New brake pads/linings

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings fitted to your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Driving on wet roads

Aquaplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you are driving at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, drive in the following manner in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which aquaplaning can occur:

- lower your speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, you should never drive at speeds above walking pace.

Always observe the maximum fording depth values (▷ page 392).

Winter driving

⚠ **WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ **DANGER**

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To

ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres. Do not use cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control by using corrective steering.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 355).

For more information on driving with summer tyres, see (▷ page 354).

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 354).

Off-road driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you drive up a steep incline at an angle or turn on a steep incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

When driving up an incline, drive into the line of fall (upwards or downwards in a straight line) and do not turn.

The vehicle is only designed for easily negotiable off-road terrain and poor road surfaces.

When driving off-road, substances such as sand, mud and water or water mixed with oil may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking performance or total brake failure as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the substances that get into the brakes. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you notice grinding noises or a reduction in braking performance, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Adapt your driving style to the altered braking characteristics.

Driving off-road increases the possibility of damage to the vehicle, which may cause assemblies or systems to fail. Adapt your driving style to the conditions of the terrain. Drive carefully. Have vehicle damage rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not shift into transmission position **N** when driving off-road. You could lose control of the vehicle if you attempt to brake the vehicle using the service brake. If the gradient is too steep for your vehicle, back up in reverse gear.

General notes

Environmental note

Protection of the environment is of primary importance. Treat nature with respect. Observe all prohibiting signs.

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road.

Off-road driving is only possible with the Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 205).

The following driving systems are specially adapted for driving over easily negotiable off-road terrain:

- Off-road program (▷ page 205)
- Off-road ABS (▷ page 73)
- Off-road 4ETS (▷ page 77)
- Off-road ESP® (▷ page 80)
- DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) (▷ page 204)

Observe the following notes:

- Stop the vehicle before driving off-road. If necessary, activate the off-road program (▷ page 205).
- To avoid damaging the vehicle, make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance.
- Make sure that items of luggage and loads are stowed safely and are well secured (▷ page 306).
- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on a downhill gradient. Activate DSR (▷ page 204).
- Drive slowly and evenly, if necessary at walking pace.
- Ensure that the wheels are in contact with the ground at all times.
- Drive with extreme care on unknown off-road routes where visibility is poor. For safety reasons, get out of the vehicle first and survey the off-road route.
- Check the depth of water before fording rivers and streams.
- Watch out for obstacles.
- Take care when turning on an uphill or downhill slope or when driving across a slope. The vehicle could otherwise tip over.
- Always keep the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof closed during the journey.
- Do not deviate from marked routes.

ⓘ Do not use the HOLD function when driving off-road, on steep uphill or downhill gradients or on slippery or loose surfaces. The HOLD function cannot hold the vehicle on such surfaces.

Checklist before driving off-road

▶ **Engine oil level:** check the engine oil and top it up if necessary.

When driving on steep gradients, the oil level must be sufficiently high to ensure a correct oil supply in the vehicle.

▶ **Wheels and tyres:** check the tyre tread depth and tyre pressure.

▶ Check for damage and remove any foreign objects, e.g. small stones, from the wheels/tyres.

▶ Replace any missing valve caps.

▶ Replace dented or damaged wheels.

▶ **Wheels:** dented or bent wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure and damage to the tyre bead. Before driving off-road, check the wheels and replace them if necessary.

Checklist after driving off-road

! If you detect damage to the vehicle after driving off-road, have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Deactivate off-road program (▷ page 205).

▶ Deactivate DSR (▷ page 204).

▶ Clean the headlamps and rear lights and check for damage.

▶ Clean the front and rear licence plates.

▶ Clean the wheels/tyres with a water jet and remove any foreign objects.

▶ Clean the wheels, wheel arches and the vehicle underside with a water jet; check for any foreign objects and damage.

▶ Check whether twigs or other parts of plants have become trapped. These increase the risk of fire and can damage fuel pipes, brake hoses or the rubber bellows of the axle joints and propeller shafts.

▶ After the trip, examine without fail the entire undercarriage, wheels, tyres, brakes,

bodywork structure, steering, chassis and exhaust system for damage.

▶ After driving in sand, mud, gravel, water or similar dirty conditions, have the following checked and cleaned:
- brake discs
- wheels
- brake pads
- axle joints

▶ If you detect strong vibrations after driving off-road, check for foreign objects in the wheels and drive train and remove them if necessary. Foreign objects can disturb the balance and cause vibrations.

Driving over poor road surfaces places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. After driving off-road, check the vehicle. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident to yourself and other road users.

Driving on sand

Observe the following rules when driving on sand:

- Select the off-road program (▷ page 205).
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Use the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle to shift to a lower gear appropriate to the terrain.
- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance. Otherwise, the vehicle could dig itself into the sand.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that:
  - the tyre ruts are not too deep
  - the sand is firm enough
  - your vehicle has sufficient ground clearance

Tyre ruts and gravel roads

! Check that the ruts are not too deep and that your vehicle has sufficient clearance. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged or bottom out and get stuck.

Observe the following rules when driving along ruts in off-road terrain or on roads with loose gravel:

- Activate the off-road program (▷ page 205).
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Shift to a lower gear using the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.
- Drive slowly.
- Where ruts are too deep, drive with the wheels on one side on the middle section of turf if possible.

Travelling uphill

Approach/departure angle

⚠ WARNING

If you drive up a steep incline at an angle or turn on a steep incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

When driving up an incline, drive into the line of fall (upwards or downwards in a straight line) and do not turn.

- Observe the warnings for off-road driving (▷ page 185).
- Follow the line of fall when driving on slopes and steep inclines.
- Before driving on extreme uphill and downhill gradients, select the off-road program (▷ page 205).
- Drive slowly.
- Accelerate gently and make sure that the wheels are gripping.
- Avoid high engine speeds, except when driving on sandy and muddy routes with high driving resistance.

- Use the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle to shift to a lower gear appropriate to the gradient.
- Use the left-hand gearshift paddle to shift to a lower gear on long and steep downhill gradients.

ⓘ Hill start assist will aid you when pulling away on a hill.

For further information about hill start assist, see (▷ page 161).

Do not shift into transmission position **N** when driving off-road. You could lose control of the vehicle if you attempt to brake the vehicle using the service brake. If the gradient is too steep for your vehicle, back up in reverse gear.

Always observe the approach/departure angle values (▷ page 393).

Maximum gradient-climbing capability

Always observe the maximum gradient climbing ability values (▷ page 393).

Hilltops

When driving up an uphill gradient, slightly reduce pressure on the accelerator immediately before reaching the brow of the hill. Make use of the vehicle's own impetus to travel over the brow.

This style of driving prevents:

- the vehicle from lifting off the ground on the brow of a hill
- the vehicle from travelling too quickly down the other side.

Driving downhill

- Drive slowly.
- Do not drive at an angle down steep inclines. Steer into the line of fall and drive with the front wheels aligned straight. Otherwise, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and overturn.
- Before tackling steep downhill gradients, use the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle to shift to a lower gear.
- Activate DSR. If this is not sufficient, brake gently. When doing so, make sure that the vehicle is facing in the direction of the line of fall.
- Check that the brakes are working normally after a long downhill stretch.

ⓘ Off-road ABS is activated when the off-road program is selected.

At speeds below 30 km/h the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping distance when driving off-road. The steerability of the vehicle is considerably reduced if the wheels lock.

Driving systems

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. For vehicles with automatic transmission, you need to have selected manual drive program **M** (▷ page 172). By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions are appropriate for maintaining a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise

control cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in the lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads).
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow.

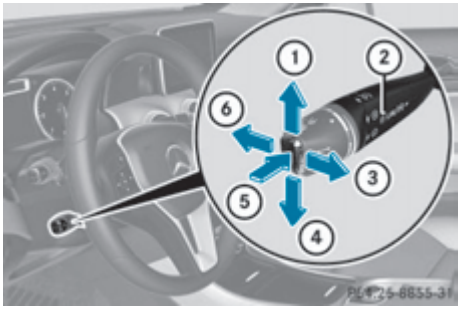
If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.



① To activate or increase speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
④ To activate or reduce speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate cruise control

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds.

Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the electric parking brake must be released.
- you are driving faster than 30 km/h.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the selector lever must be in position **D**.
- on vehicles with manual transmission, a gear must be engaged.
- cruise control must be selected.

▶ **To select cruise control:** check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on or off.
If it is off, cruise control is already selected.

▶ If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically braking the vehicle.

ⓘ Vehicles with manual transmission:

- always drive at adequate, but not excessive, engine speeds
- change gear in good time
- if possible, do not change down several gears at a time

Storing the current speed and calling up the last stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the set speed.

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is stored.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** press the cruise control lever briefly up ① or down ④ beyond the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥ .

or

▶ Brake.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- while driving a vehicle with manual transmission, you shift into neutral or depress the clutch pedal for longer than six seconds

- on vehicles with manual transmission, you shift to a gear that is too high, and as a result the engine speed is too low
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, you shift into position **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise control off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

SPEEDTRONIC

General notes

SPEEDTRONIC brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. For vehicles with automatic transmission, you need to have selected manual drive program **M** (▷ page 172). By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted (▷ page 193)

ⓘ The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC

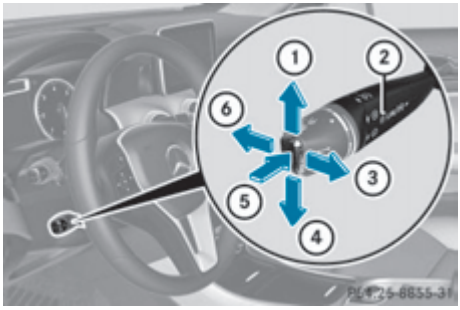
General notes

With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

When the engine is running, you can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed between 30 km/h and the technically permitted maximum speed of the vehicle. If the set value of permanent SPEEDTRONIC is lower then this value applies (▷ page 193).



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To store the current speed and calling up the last stored speed
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed

⑤ To switch between cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC

⑥ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

Selecting variable SPEEDTRONIC

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on.
If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
The current speed is stored. The multifunction display shows the stored speed, such as SPEEDTRONIC Limit 100 km/h, for five seconds.

Storing the current speed and calling up the last stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Switching SPEEDTRONIC to passive

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC is switched to passive mode. The following message appears in the multifunction display: SPEEDTRONIC passive.

You can then exceed the stored speed. SPEEDTRONIC is activated again if you:

- drive slower than the stored speed without kickdown
- set a new speed or
- call up the last speed stored again

The SPEEDTRONIC passive message in the multifunction display disappears.

Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC

It is not possible to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.

There are several ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

Vehicles with manual transmission:
SPEEDTRONIC switches off if you shift to a higher gear and as a result, the engine speed is too low.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h(e.g. for driving on winter tyres) and the maximum speed (▷ page 248).

Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC remains active even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. Without your intervention, DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately to increase the distance to the vehicle driving in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the range between 0 km/h and 200 km/h.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate unexpectedly

▷▷

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning. There is a risk of an accident.

Apply the brakes yourself in these situations and try to take evasive action.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take road and weather conditions or traffic conditions into account. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in the lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads)
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks

If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, it may unexpectedly accelerate to the speed stored.

This speed can:

- be too high for a filter lane or a slip road
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right

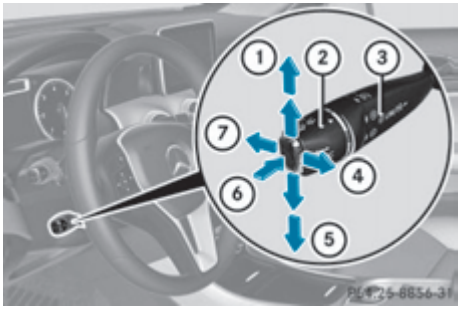
If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever

You can operate DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.



① To store the current speed or a higher speed

② To set the specified minimum distance

③ LIM indicator lamp
④ To store the current speed and calling up the last stored speed
⑤ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑥ To switch between DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑦ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

Selecting DISTRONIC PLUS

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ③ is off.
If it is off, DISTRONIC PLUS is already selected.
▶ If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑥.
LIM indicator lamp ③ in the cruise control lever goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Activation conditions

To activate DISTRONIC PLUS, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be running. It may take up to two minutes of driving before DISTRONIC PLUS is ready for use.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.
- DSR must be deactivated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and the rear doors must be closed.
- the DISTRONIC PLUS function must be selected with the cruise control lever (▷ page 195).

Activating

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④ or press it up ① or down ⑤.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.
▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ⑤ until the desired speed is set.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS inactive message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④ or press it up ① or down ⑤.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever (▷ page 194) towards you ④.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is

stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving

ⓘ The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically. There is a risk of an accident. Be ready to brake at all times.

DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated when you depress the brake, except when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ **If you want to pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever (▷ page 194) towards you ④.

or

▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. The vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

Selecting the drive program

DISTRONIC Plus supports a sporty driving style when you have selected the S or M driving program (▷ page 171). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the E driving program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic.

Changing lanes

If you change to the overtaking lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you if:

- you are driving faster than 70 km/h
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- you switch on the respective turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are met, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

Stopping

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

For further information on deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 198).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

ⓘ After a short period, the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.

ⓘ Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

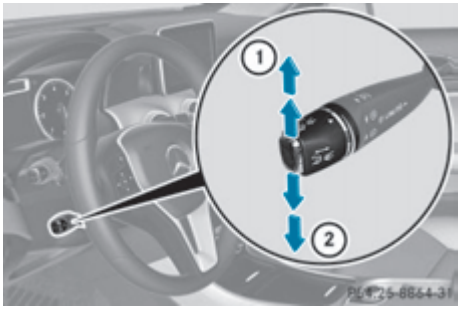
The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and:

- the seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is open
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

If a malfunction occurs, then the transmission may also be shifted into position **P** automatically.

Setting a speed

Bear in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the set speed.



① To store the current speed or a higher speed

② To store the current speed or a lower speed

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is stored. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** press the cruise control lever briefly up ① or down ② beyond the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

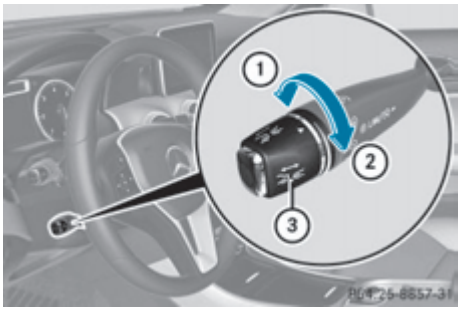
ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span

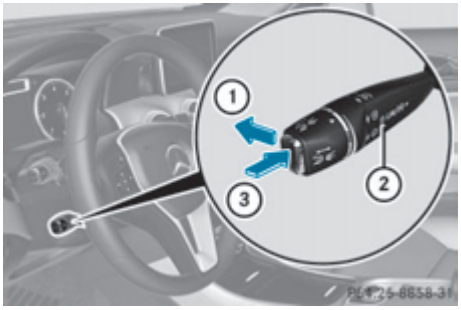
between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 199).

ⓘ Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



- ▶ **To increase:** turn control ③ in direction ②.
  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- ▶ **To decrease:** turn control ③ in direction ①.
  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

- ▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③.
  Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the DISTRONIC PLUS off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine. DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle is skidding
- you activate DSR
- you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

Displays in the speedometer



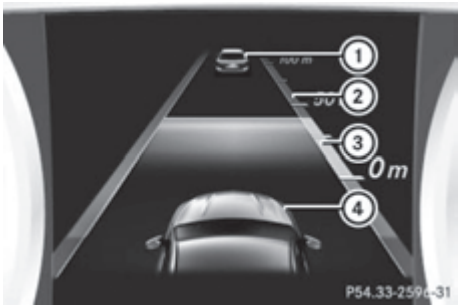
Example: DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the speedometer

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ③ and stored speed ① light up.

ⓘ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated



① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator: current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

In the Assistance menu (▷ page 243) of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphic.

▶ Select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 243).

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated



① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
③ Own vehicle
④ DISTRONIC PLUS active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)

▶ Select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 243).

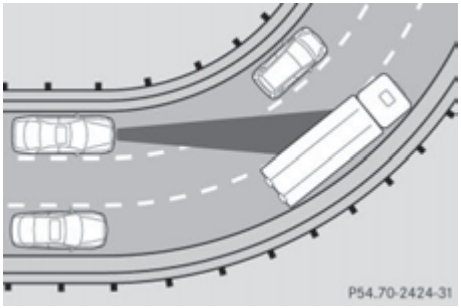
You will initially see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

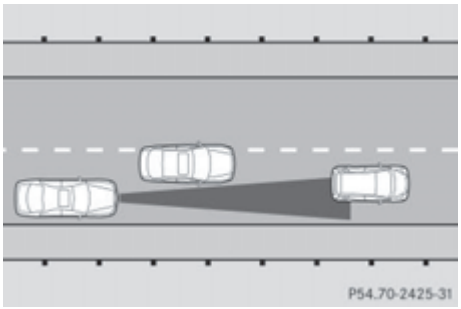
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



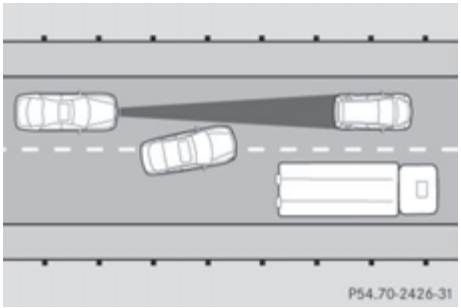
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane



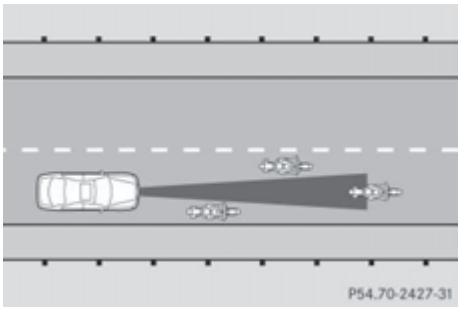
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lane



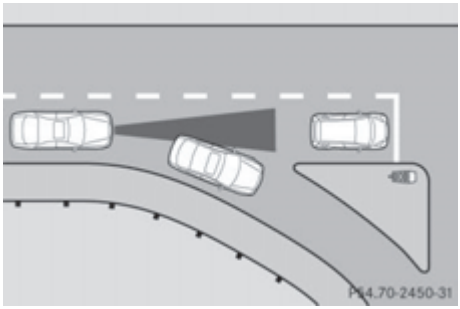
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



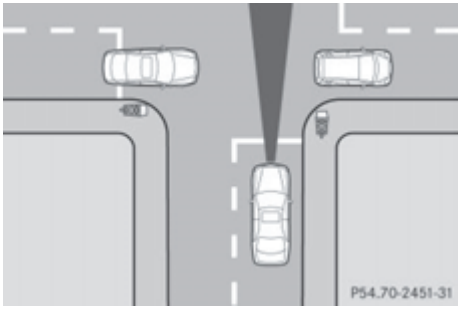
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may detect vehicles that are crossing your lane by mistake. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

HOLD function

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply
- the HOLD function is deactivated by the accelerator pedal being depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle from rolling away.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 202).

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when manoeuvring on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function is deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or if your seat belt is fastened
- the electric parking brake is released
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

Activating the HOLD function



Example: vehicles with colour multifunction display

▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① appears in the multifunction display.
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate. On vehicles with automatic transmission: only when the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the transmission is in position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until ① disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

ⓘ After a short period, the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is not sufficient

Vehicles with automatic transmission

On steep uphill or downhill inclines or if there is a malfunction, the transmission may also be automatically shifted into position **P**.

Vehicles with manual transmission

The `Brake immediately` message can also appear in the multifunction display.

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message in the multifunction display goes out.
The HOLD function is deactivated.

A horn will sound at regular intervals if you turn off the engine, take off your seat belt or open the driver's door when the HOLD function is activated. The horn alerts you to the fact that the HOLD function is still activated. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. The vehicle cannot be locked until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

ⓘ Once you have switched off the engine, you cannot restart it until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

RACE START

Important safety notes

RACE START enables optimum acceleration from a standing start. The precondition for this is a suitable high-grip road surface.

Only activate RACE START on dedicated race circuits.

RACE START is only available in AMG vehicles.

Activation conditions

You can activate RACE START if:

- the doors, the bonnet and the tailgate are closed
- the engine is running and the transmission, traction control and engine are at operating temperature
- SPORT handling mode is activated (▷ page 78)
- the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position.
- the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (left foot)
- the transmission is in position **D**
- drive program **M** is selected (▷ page 171).

Activating RACE START

▶ Depress the brake pedal with your left foot and keep it depressed.

▶ Pull and hold both steering wheel gearshift paddles.

▶ The RACE START Confirm: Paddle UP Cancel: Paddle DOWN message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release both steering wheel gearshift paddles.

If the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled, RACE START is cancelled. The RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel:** pull the left steering wheel shift paddle (▷ page 171).

or

▶ **To confirm:** pull the right steering wheel shift paddle (▷ page 171).
The RACE START available Depress accelerator message appears in the multifunction display.

If you do not depress the accelerator pedal within a few seconds, RACE START is cancelled. The multifunction display shows the RACE START cancelled message.

▶ Fully depress the accelerator pedal.
The engine speed is increased.
The RACE START Release brake to start message appears in the multifunction display.

If the brake pedal is not released after a short while, RACE START is cancelled. The multifunction display shows the RACE START cancelled message.

▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.
The RACE START active message appears in the multifunction display.

RACE START is deactivated when the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 50 km/h. Drive program **S** is activated. SPORT handling mode remains activated.

RACE START is deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled. The RACE START not possible or RACE START cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

After using it several times in short succession, RACE START will be unavailable until a certain distance has been driven.

4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP®, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot

take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- when pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- accelerate less when driving.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

i In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

DSR

Important safety notes

i DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) is only available for vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package.

DSR is an aid to assist you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the speed selected on the on-board computer. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. When driving on flat stretches of road or on an uphill gradient, the DSR braking effect is minimal or non-existent.

DSR controls the vehicle's speed when it is activated and the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**. By accelerating or braking, you can always drive at a higher or a lower speed than that set on the on-board computer.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DSR can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DSR cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be managed. DSR may not always be able to keep to the set speed, depending on road surface and tyre conditions. Select a set speed suitable for the prevailing conditions and when necessary, apply the brakes manually.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the speed driven and the set speed deviate and you activate DSR on a slippery road surface, the wheels may lose traction. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Before switching DSR on, please take into consideration the road surface and the difference between driving speed and the set speed.

For information about driving off-road, see (▷ page 185).

Activating/deactivating DSR

⚠ **WARNING**

If you drive faster than the set speed and activate DSR, the vehicle will decelerate on downhill gradients. If you do not know the set speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Decelerate the vehicle to the set speed before activating DSR. If you do not know what the stored set speed is, store the desired set speed again.

Activating

You can only activate DSR when driving at speeds below 30 km/h.



▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up.
The status indicator in the multifunction display shows, e.g. DSR 6 km/h.

If the current vehicle speed is too high, the DSR icon appears in the multifunction display. You will also see the message: Max. speed 30 km/h .

If you enter or exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist, and press button ①, indicator lamp ② flashes. DSR can then not be switched on.

Deactivating

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out.
DSR symbol appears in the multifunction display with the off message.

DSR switches off automatically if you drive faster than 35 km/h. The DSR symbol appears in the multifunction display with the off message. You also hear a warning tone.

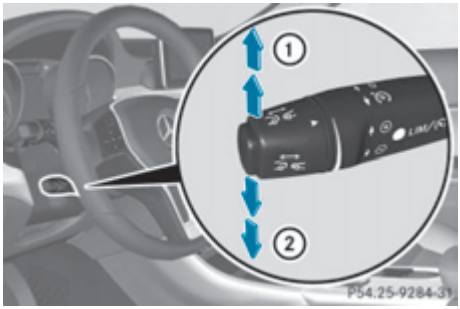
Display in the assistance graphic



▶ Select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 243).
When DSR is activated symbol ① appears in the assistance graphics display.

Changing the set speed while the vehicle is in motion

When DSR is activated, you can change the set speed to a value between 4 km/h and 18 km/h while the vehicle is in motion.



▶ **To increase or reduce the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher or down ② for a lower set speed.
The set value appears in the status indicator of the multifunction display.



Off-road program

General notes

ⓘ The off-road drive program is only available on vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package.

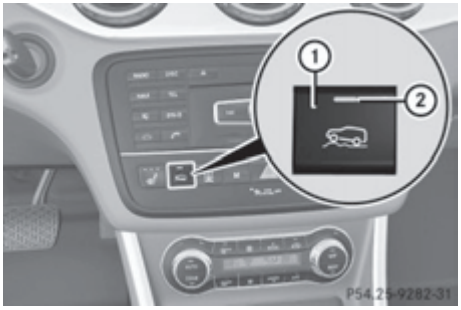
The off-road program assists you in driving off-road. The engine's performance charac-

teristics and the gearshifting characteristics of the automatic transmission are adapted for this purpose. ABS, ESP® and ETS programs especially adapted to off-road driving are also activated.

Do not use the off-road program on roads that are snow-covered or icy or if you have fitted your vehicle with snow chains.

For information about "Driving off-road", see (▷ page 185).

Switching the off-road program on or off



- **To switch on:** press button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.
- **To switch off:** press button ①. Indicator lamp ② goes out.

Display in the assistance graphic



- Select the Distance display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 243).
  When the off-road program is activated, symbol ① appears in the assistance graphic display.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and objects which absorb ultrasonic sources.

Ultrasonic sources, such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill, could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically if you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift to position **D**, **R** or **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission
- release the electric parking brake

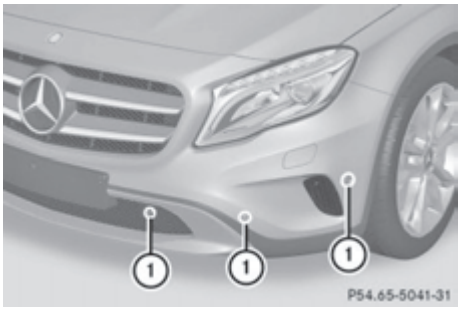
PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

Range of the sensors

General notes

PARKTRONIC does not take into account obstacles located:

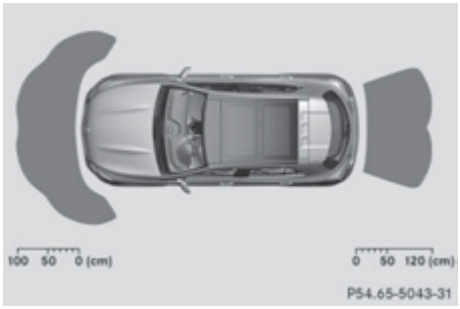
- below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles



① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side



Side view



Top view

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 326).

Front sensors

Centre	Approx. 100 cm
Corners	Approx. 60 cm

Rear sensors

Centre	Approx. 120 cm
Corners	Approx. 80 cm

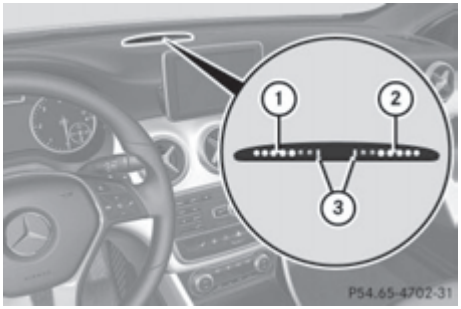
Minimum distance

Centre	Approx. 20 cm
Corners	Approx. 20 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the roof lining in the rear compartment.



Warning display for the front area

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The gear lever position or the transmission position of the automatic transmission and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Manual transmission:

Gear lever position	Warning display
Forward gear or **Neutral**	Front area activated
Reverse gear or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated

Automatic transmission:

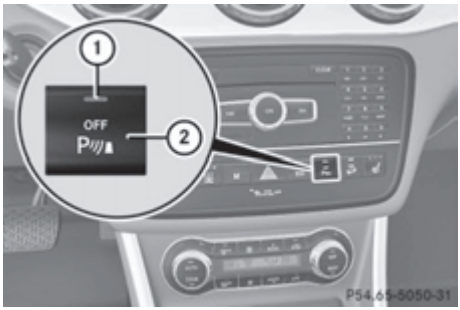
Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



① Indicator lamp

② Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

ⓘ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Towing a trailer

! Fold in the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated and the indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has been deactivated. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 326). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking and when exiting a parking space. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 206).

ⓘ The active braking application is only available on vehicles with automatic transmission.

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you.

Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the manoeuvring range.

When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

⚠ **WARNING**

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could cause you to collide with other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as kerbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tyres.

Active Parking Assist may also display spaces not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- parking or stopping prohibitions
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive as closely as possible past the parking space.
- parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 207) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be cancelled.
- when transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces that are:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- on straight roads, not bends
- on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Detecting parking spaces

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

⚠ WARNING

If objects are located above the detection range, Active Parking Assist may start to steer into the parking space too soon. As a result, you could cause a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop the vehicle and switch Active Parking Assist off.

For further information on the detection range (▷ page 207).

Active Parking Assist does not support you parking in spaces at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low kerb stone
- you forward park

Active Parking Assist does not support you parking in spaces that are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a kerb stone
- the parking space appears to be blocked, for example by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the range of movement is too small
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle which is not clearly defined such as a tree or a trailer



① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Active Parking Assist is activated automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- that are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and are at least 1.5 m wide
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m longer than your vehicle
- that are at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m wider than your vehicle

ⓘ In the case of parking spaces that are at right angles to the direction of travel, please ensure that the parking space is long enough to accommodate your vehicle.

When driving at speeds below 30 km/h, you will see parking symbol ② as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears. Active Parking Assist only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side as standard. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. When parking on the driver's side, this must remain switched on until you acknowledge the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.

The system automatically determines whether the parking space is parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 15 m away from it.

Parking

⚠ WARNING

If you leave the vehicle when it is only being braked by Active Parking Assist it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always secure it against rolling away.

ⓘ Vehicles with automatic transmission: if PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically during the parking process. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.

▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: shift to reverse gear.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift into position **R**.

The `Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No:` ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 10 km/h when reversing. Otherwise, Active Parking Assist will be cancelled.
Vehicles with automatic transmission: Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.
Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before. Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the Park Assist active Engage forward gear Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the Park Assist active Select D Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to first gear while the vehicle is stationary.
Vehicles with automatic transmission: select transmission position **D** while the vehicle is stationary.
Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.
The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
Vehicles with automatic transmission: Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop, at the latest when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the Park Assist active Engage reverse gear Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the Park Assist active Select R Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Park Assist switched off message appears and a warning tone sounds. The vehicle is now parked. The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is cancelled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. When Active Parking Assist is finished, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

▶ Manoeuvre if necessary.

▶ Always observe the warning messages displayed by PARKTRONIC (▷ page 207).

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a

parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. If necessary, you should cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- You can also engage forward gear prematurely. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should a gear be changed too early, the parking procedure will be cancelled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.

Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can support you when you exit the parking space:

- the border of the parking space must be high enough. A kerb stone is too small, for example.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide, as the position of the vehicle must not exceed an angle of 45° to the starting position as it is manoeuvred into the parking space.
- a manoeuvring distance of at least 1.0 m must be available.

ⓘ Vehicles with automatic transmission:

If PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically whilst the vehicle exits the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

▶ Start the engine.

▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction you are pulling away.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Reverse the vehicle or drive forwards, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 10 km/h when exiting a parking space. Otherwise, Active Parking Assist will be cancelled.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop, at the latest when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear or reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary, depending on the message or requirement.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is stationary, depending on the message or requirement. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you reverse after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

- ▶ Drive forwards and reverse as prompted by the PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop, at the latest when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position. You hear a tone and the Park Assist switched off message appears in the multifunction display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available. You can take over the steering before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example when you recognise that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

Cancelling Active Parking Assist

You can cancel Active Parking Assist at any time.

- ▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself. Active Parking Assist will be cancelled at once. The Park Assist cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

or

- ▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button on the centre console (▷ page 208). PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately cancelled. The Park Assist cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled automatically if:

- the electric parking brake is applied
- transmission position **P** is selected
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible
- you are driving faster than 10 km/h
- a wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails. The warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the Park Assist cancelled message.

When Active Parking Assist is cancelled, you must steer again yourself.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: if a system malfunction occurs, the vehicle is braked to a standstill. To drive on, depress the accelerator again.

Towing a trailer

For vehicles with a trailer tow hitch, the minimum required length for parking spaces is slightly increased.

If you have attached a trailer to your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, Active Parking Assist is no longer available. PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area.

Reversing camera

General notes



Reversing camera ① is in the handle on the tailgate.

The reversing camera is an optical parking and manoeuvring aid. It uses guide lines to show the area behind your vehicle in the Audio/COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear-view mirror.

The reversing camera is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the reversing camera is activated, this flap opens. Only once the manoeuvring process has been completed and the reversing camera has switched off does the flap close again. For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the reversing camera has been deactivated. If you switch off the engine, the flap will also close.

ⓘ The text of messages shown in the COMAND display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of reversing camera messages in the COMAND display.

Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 327).

Important safety notes

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

Under the following circumstances, the reversing camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the tailgate is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

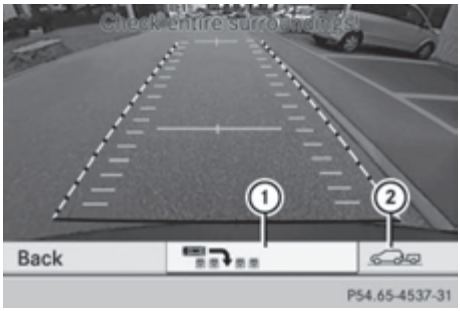
The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate holder, bicycle rack).

Activating/deactivating the reversing camera

▶ **To activate:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the "Activation by R gear" function is selected in the Audio system/COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Engage reverse gear.
Guide lines are used to show the area behind the vehicle in the Audio/COMAND display.



Function mode display for vehicles with COMAND Online and a trailer tow hitch

▶ **To change the function mode in vehicles with COMAND Online and trailer tow hitch:** using the COMAND controller, select symbol ① for the "Reverse parking" function; see the separate COMAND Online operating instructions.

or

▶ Select symbol ② for the "Coupling up a trailer" function (see the separate COMAND Online operating instructions). The symbol of the selected function is highlighted.

To deactivate: the reversing camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission or after driving forwards a short distance.

Displays in the Audio/COMAND display

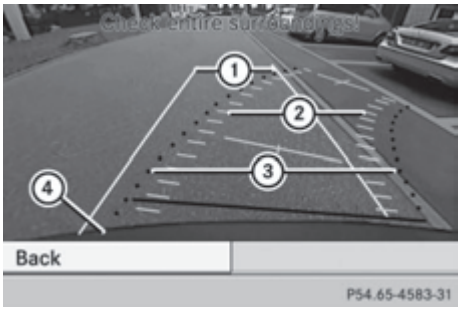
The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles or show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the reversing camera in the following locations:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the tailgate handle

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.



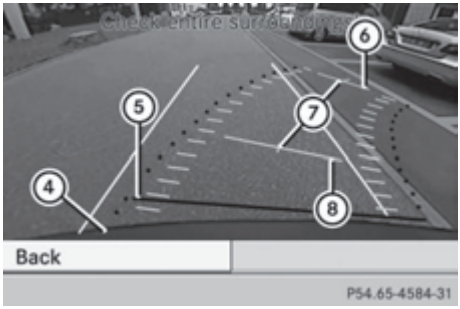
Lanes

① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)

② Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle, vehicle width including the outer edge of the wheel (dynamic)

③ Red guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

④ Bumper



Guide lines

④ Bumper

⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.25 m from the rear of the vehicle

⑥ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle

⑦ Vehicle centre axis (marker assistance)

⑧ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle

The lanes and guide lines are only displayed if you have engaged reverse gear.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.



Additional displays on vehicles with PARKTRONIC and COMAND Online

① Front warning display

② Additional PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator

③ Rear warning display

Vehicles with PARKTRONIC and COMAND Online: when PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 206), additional operational readiness indicator ② appears in the COMAND display. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays

are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the COMAND display.

"Reverse parking" function

▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is activated and the "Reverse parking" function is selected; see the separate operating instructions for the audio system/ COMAND Online.
The lane and the guide lines are shown.

Reversing straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel

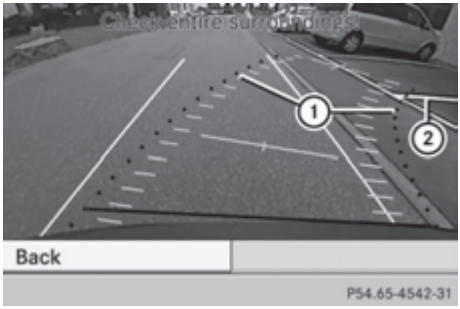


① White lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel straight
② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.25 m from the rear of the vehicle

▶ With the help of white lane ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
▶ Using the white lane as a guide, carefully reverse until you reach the end position. Red guide line ③ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle

▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.



Turning the steering wheel
① Red lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
② Parking space marking

▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until the red lane reaches parking space marking ②.
▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and reverse carefully.



Reversing with the steering wheel turned
① Red lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position

▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.

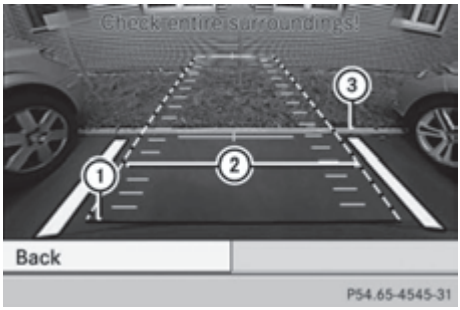


Driving to the final position

① White lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position

② Parking space marking

▶ Turn the steering wheel to the centre position while the vehicle is stationary.



① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.25 m from the rear of the vehicle

② White lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel straight

③ End of parking space

▶ Reverse carefully until you have reached the end position.
Red guide line ① is then at end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

"Coupling up a trailer" function

This function is only available on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch and COMAND Online.



① Vehicle centre point on the yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle

② Trailer drawbar

③ Ball coupling

▶ Set the height of trailer drawbar ② so that it is slightly higher than ball coupling ③.

▶ Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar ②.



① Ball coupling

② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.25 m from the ball coupling

③ Trailer drawbar locating aid

④ Trailer drawbar

⑤ Symbol for the "Coupling up a trailer" function

▶ Select symbol ⑤ with the Audio/COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions for the audio system/COMAND Online.
The "Coupling up a trailer" function is selected. The distance specifications now only

apply to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.

▶ Reverse carefully, making sure that trailer drawbar locating aid ③ points approximately in the direction of trailer drawbar ④.

▶ Reverse carefully until trailer drawbar ④ touches red guide line ②.

▶ Couple up the trailer (▷ page 225).

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on motorways and trunk roads. It is active in the 80 km/h to 180 km/h range.

If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It may not always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late, or may not detect them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

ATTENTION ASSIST assesses your level of fatigue or lapses in concentration by taking the following criteria into account:

- your personal driving style, e.g. steering characteristics
- journey-related parameters, e.g. time of day, length of journey

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 80 km/h or faster than 180 km/h
- if you are currently using COMAND Online or making a telephone call with COMAND Online
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

Warning and display messages in the multifunction display

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 244).

If ATTENTION ASSIST is active, you will be warned no sooner than 20 minutes after your journey has begun. You then hear an intermittent warning tone twice and the Attention Assist: Take a break! message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ If necessary, take a break.

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button to confirm the message.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset and starts assessing your tiredness again when you continue your journey if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

Speed Limit Assist

General notes

Speed Limit Assist shows you detected speed limits in the multifunction display. Data from the navigation system is also used for this purpose. If a traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit is detected, it is shown in the multifunction display. If Speed Limit Assist does not detect any traffic signs, the speed limit from the digital road map is taken and shown in the display.

Speed Limit Assist detects the traffic signs with a camera attached behind the top of the windscreen.



① Speed Limit Assist camera

Important safety notes

Speed Limit Assist is only an aid and does not always detect traffic signs specifying the maximum permissible speed. Traffic signs always have priority over the Speed Limit Assist display.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from the sun or from oncoming traffic
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- the traffic signs are covered, for instance by dirt, snow or trees
- the traffic signs are poorly illuminated
- there are ambiguous traffic signs, for instance near roadworks or on multi-lane roads

Information in the multifunction display

Briefly showing detected traffic signs in the multifunction display

▶ Activate the Speed Limit Assist warning function using the on-board computer (▷ page 243).
A traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit appears in the multifunction display for around five seconds as soon as it is detected. Any other information in the multifunction display is hidden for this period.



① Maximum permissible speed (example)
② Maximum permissible speed for vehicles subject to the restriction in the additional sign (example)
③ Additional character in fog
④ Speed Limit Assist is available and switched on

Permanently showing detected traffic signs in the multifunction display

▶ Display the assistance graphic using the on-board computer (▷ page 243).
A traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit appears in the multifunction display as soon as it is detected.

Traffic sign ① indicating a speed limit is generally displayed until:

- a traffic sign indicating the end of the speed limit is detected.
- you make a turn.
- you leave or enter a town.
- the road type changes (e.g. motorway, country road).
- you have travelled a certain minimum distance without the traffic sign being repeated or detected again.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 222) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 224).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the areas on both sides of your vehicle. It supports you from speeds of 30 km/h. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning. For this purpose, Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- when the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

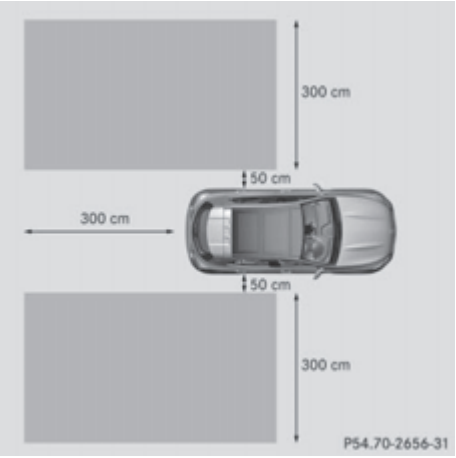
Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving.

Monitoring range of the sensors

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle or a bicycle
- very wide lanes
- narrow lanes
- vehicles not driving in the middle of their lane
- barriers or other road boundaries

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram. For this purpose, Blind Spot Assist uses radar sensors in the rear bumper.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

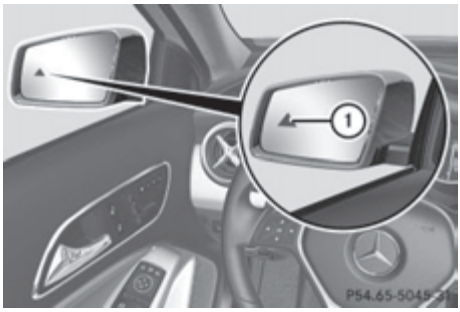
Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

The two sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The radar sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Indicator and warning display

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

If Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow up to a speed of 30 km/h. At speeds above 30 km/h, the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up in red. This warning always occurs when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Activating Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 245).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
  Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Towing a trailer

If you attach a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated. The indicator lamp lights up yellow in the exterior mirrors and the `Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual` message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You can deactivate the indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors.

To do so, deactivate Blind Spot Assist if:

- the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock
- the engine is not running
- the electrical connection to the trailer has been established

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera ① at the top of the windscreen. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in the range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly identify lane markings.

In these cases, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep in lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

⚠ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

Activating Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive (▷ page 245).
If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lane markings in the assistance graphics display (▷ page 243) are shown in green.

When **Standard** is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

When **Adaptive** is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognises certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway.
- the system recognises solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Towing a trailer

Notes on towing a trailer

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination if it begins to swerve. The vehicle/trailer combination could even overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten out the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing speed. Decrease your speed and do not countersteer. Brake if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

If the maximum the permissible load for a carrier system is exceeded, the carrier could come loose from the vehicle and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never exceed the permissible noseweight when using a carrier.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

The GLA 45 AMG 4MATIC model cannot be used to tow a trailer.

Exceeding the maximum permissible noseweight of the trailer drawbar on the ball coupling may cause damage to the following:

- your vehicle
- the trailer
- the ball coupling
- the trailer tow hitch

The vehicle/trailer combination could become unstable.

If the noseweight used is lower than the minimum permissible noseweight, the vehicle/trailer combination could also become unstable.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- make sure to check the noseweight before each journey.
- use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum noseweight.
- do not exceed the maximum permissible noseweight.
- do not use a noseweight lower than the minimum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight.

When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

The applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plates of the trailer tow hitch and the trailer
- on the vehicle identification plate

If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle under "Technical data" (▷ page 394).

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

This can impair the vehicle's handling characteristics. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Maintain a safe distance. Drive carefully.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

General notes

▶ When towing a trailer, set the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle for a maximum load; see the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 356).

Please note that when towing a trailer, PARKTRONIC (▷ page 206) and Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 222) availability is limited or not available at all.

ⓘ The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

You will find fitting dimensions and loads under "Technical data" (▷ page 393).

Driving tips

ⓘ Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (▷ page 80).

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permitted speed is. Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the maximum permissible rear axle load is increased when towing a trailer. Refer to the "Technical data" section to find out whether this applies to your vehicle. If you utilise any of the added maximum rear axle load when towing a trailer, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer and it will consume more fuel.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. For vehicles with automatic transmission, you need to have selected manual drive program **M** (▷ page 172).

ⓘ This also applies if you have activated cruise control, SPEEDTRONIC or DISTRONIC PLUS.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

ⓘ Briefly depressing the accelerator pedal on downhill gradients while the manual drive program **M** is temporarily activated (vehicles with automatic transmission): the automatic transmission may switch back to the last active automatic drive program **E** or **S**. The automatic transmission may shift to a higher gear. This can reduce the engine's braking effect.

Driving tips

If the trailer swings from side to side:

▶ Do not accelerate.

▶ Do not countersteer.

▶ Brake if necessary.

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

Folding out the ball coupling

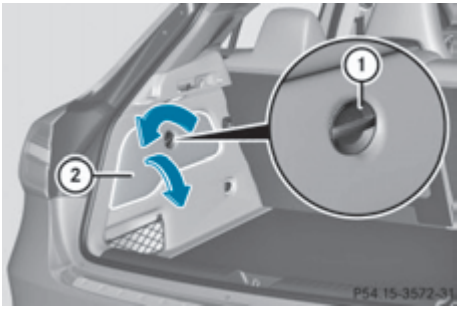
⚠ WARNING

If you release the ball coupling or it does not engage correctly when folding in, it will swing out. Within pivoting range of the ball coupling, there is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

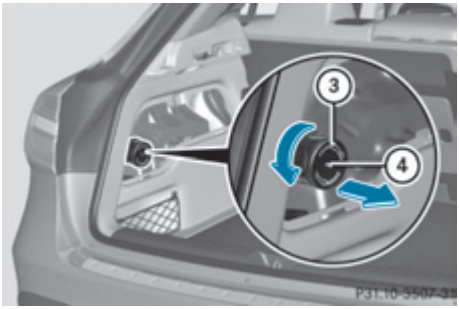
Only release the ball coupling if the pivoting range is unobstructed. Always make sure that the ball coupling engages when folding in.

Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fold out the ball coupling.

The release wheel is located behind the left-hand side trim panel in the boot.



▶ **To open the cover:** turn handle ① anti-clockwise and fold down cover ② and remove it.



▶ Pull out release wheel ③.

▶ Turn release wheel ③ anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
The ball coupling disengages and folds out behind the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ④ flashes.



⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not correctly engaged, the trailer can detach. There is a risk of an accident.

Always engage the ball coupling as described.

▶ Pull the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow until it engages in a vertical position. Indicator lamp ④ goes out. The power socket folds down automatically.
The multifunction display shows the `Check trailer hitch lock` display message until the ball coupling is engaged.

▶ Remove the protective covering from the ball coupling and store it in a safe place.

▶ Make sure that the ball of the ball coupling is clean and that it is either greased or dry

(grease free), depending on the instructions for the trailer.

Coupling up a trailer

- ▶ Make sure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Position the trailer level behind the vehicle.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish the electric connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- ▶ Check that the trailer lighting system is working.

  A trailer that is connected is recognised only when the electrical connection is established correctly and when the lighting system is working properly. The function of other systems, such as ESP® or PARKTRONIC also depends on this.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING**

If you uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. This poses a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake.

! Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

! Remove the installed adapter cable before folding in the ball coupling. Otherwise, damage may occur to the rear bumper and the adapter cable.

- ▶ Make sure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.

Folding in the ball coupling

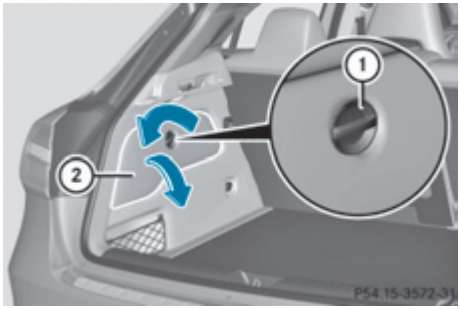
⚠ **WARNING**

If you release the ball coupling or it does not engage correctly when folding in, it will swing out. Within pivoting range of the ball coupling, there is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

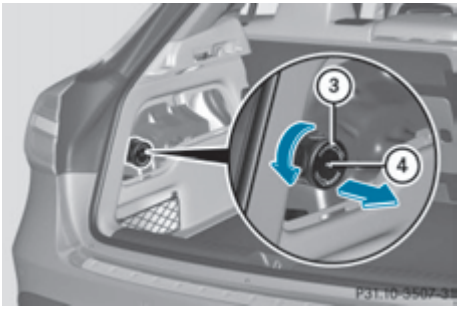
Only release the ball coupling if the pivoting range is unobstructed. Always make sure that the ball coupling engages when folding in.

- ▶ Fold the ball coupling back in if you are not using the trailer tow hitch.
- ▶ Place the protective covering on the ball coupling.

The release wheel is located behind the left-hand side trim panel in the boot.



- ▶ **To open the cover:** turn handle ① anticlockwise and fold down cover ② and remove it.



- ▶ Pull out release wheel ③.
- ▶ Turn release wheel ③ anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
  The ball coupling disengages and folds out behind the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ④ flashes.



- ▶ Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow until it engages behind the bumper.
  Indicator lamp ④ goes out and the message in the multifunction display disappears.

Trailer power supply

! You can connect accessories with a power rating of up to 240 W to the permanent power supply and with a power rating of up to 180 W to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The trailer battery may not be charged from the power supply.

- ▶ **To switch the connected power supply on or off:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or **0** respectively.

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off in the event of low vehicle supply voltage and after six hours at the latest.

You can find more information about installing the trailer electrics at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulb failure indicator for LED lamps

i If LED lamps are fitted in the trailer, an error message may appear in the multifunction display even if there is no fault. The reason for the error message could be that the current has fallen below the minimum of 50 mA.

To ensure reliable operation of the bulb failure indicator, each LED chain in the trailer lighting must be guaranteed a minimum current of 50 mA.

Trailer with 7-pin connector

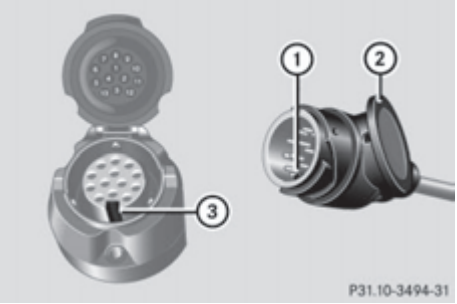
General notes

Trailer with 7-pin connector: you can connect to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or, if necessary, an adapter cable. Both can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the adapter

! Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

! Remove the installed adapter cable before folding in the ball coupling. Otherwise, damage may occur to the rear bumper and the adapter cable.



- ▶ Open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert the plug connector with lug ① into groove ③ on the socket. Turn bayonet connection ② clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Let the cover engage.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

Useful information 234
Important safety notes 234
Displays and operation 234
Menus and submenus 237
Display messages 254
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 288

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. Otherwise, a vehicle that is not operating safely may cause an accident.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (▷ page 32).

Displays and operation

Instrument cluster lighting

The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using the brightness control knob.

The brightness control knob is on the bottom left of the instrument cluster (▷ page 32).

▶ Turn the brightness control knob clockwise or anti-clockwise.
If the light switch is set to AUTO, ≡D or ≡D, the brightness is dependant upon the brightness of the ambient light.

ⓘ The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are not illuminated.

Coolant temperature gauge

⚠ **WARNING**

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the right-hand side.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

At high outside temperatures and when driving uphill, the coolant temperature may rise to the end of the scale.

Rev counter

! Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display.

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Speedometer with segments

The speedometer is divided into segments on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- Cruise control activated (▷ page 188):
  The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.
- Variable SPEEDTRONIC activated (▷ page 192):
  The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.
- DISTRONIC PLUS activated (▷ page 193):
  One or two segments in the set speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front:
  The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Operating the on-board computer

Overview



① Multifunction display
② Switches on LINGUATRONIC, see the separate operating instructions
③ Right control panel
④ Left control panel
⑤ Back button

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel

◀ ▶	• Calls up the menu and menu bar
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls through lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling through the phone book
OK	• Confirms selection/display message • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialling the selected number • In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station

Right control panel

☎	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits telephone book/redial memory
☎	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
+ −	• Adjusts the volume
🔇	• Mute

Back button

⮌	**Press briefly:** • Back • Switches off LINGUATRONIC, see the separate operating instructions • Hides display messages • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
⮌	**Press and hold:** • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Multifunction display



Multifunction display (example: vehicles with automatic transmission)

① Permanent display: outside temperature or speed (▷ page 246)
② Time
③ Text field
④ Menu bar

⑤ Drive program (▷ page 168)
⑥ Transmission position (▷ page 168)

▶ **To show menu bar ④:** press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel.

Menu bar ④ disappears after a few seconds.

Text field ③ shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

ⓘ You can set the time using the audio system or COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.

The following messages may appear in the multifunction display:

⬆	Gearshift recommendation, for manual transmission (▷ page 167) or automatic transmission (▷ page 172)
←P→	Active Parking Assist (▷ page 210)
	Cruise control (▷ page 188)
LIM	SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 191)
	Adaptive Highbeam Assist (▷ page 125)
ECO	ECO start/stop function (▷ page 162)
HOLD	HOLD function (▷ page 201)
120 km/h!	Maximum permissible speed exceeded (only for certain countries)

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 235).

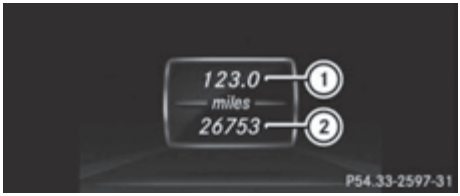
Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu (▷ page 237)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 239)
- Audio menu (▷ page 240)
- Tel menu (telephone) (▷ page 241)
- Assist. menu (assistance) (▷ page 243)
- Serv. menu (▷ page 245)
- Settings menu (▷ page 245)
- AMG menu in AMG vehicles (▷ page 251)

The Audio, Navi and Tel menus differ slightly in vehicles with an audio system and in vehicles with COMAND Online. The examples given in this Owner's Manual apply to vehicles equipped with COMAND Online.

Trip menu

Standard display



▶ Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip meter ① and total distance recorder ② is shown.

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"



Example: "From start" trip computer
① Distance
② Time
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select From start or From reset.

The values in the From start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 238).

The From start trip computer is automatically reset when:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded.

The From reset trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

ECO display



Example: ECO display

The ECO display is not available for AMG vehicles.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select ECO DISPLAY.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

For further information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 182).

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the approximate range and the current fuel consumption (not for AMG vehicles).

The approximate range that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled ⛽ instead of the range.

Digital speedometer



① Gearshift recommendation, manual transmission (▷ page 167) or automatic transmission (▷ page 172)

② Digital speedometer

Gearshift recommendation ① is not given on AMG vehicles.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the digital speedometer.

Resetting values



Example: resetting the "From start" trip computer

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip meter
- "From start" trip computer

- "From reset" trip computer
- ECO display

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function that you wish to reset.

▶ Press the OK button.

▶ Press the ▼ button to select Yes and press the OK button to confirm.

ⓘ If you reset the values in the "ECO display", the values in the "From start" trip computer are also reset. If you reset the values in the "From start" trip computer, the values in the "ECO display" are also reset.

Navigation menu

Displaying navigation instructions

▶ Switch on the audio system or COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. For more information, see the separate operating instructions.

Route guidance not active



① Direction of travel
② Current road

Activating route guidance

No change of direction announced



① Distance to the destination
② Distance to the next change of direction
③ Current road
④ Symbol indicating "follow the road's course"

Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is announced, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. This shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction.

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction
④ Lanes not recommended
⑤ Possible lane
⑥ Change-of-direction symbol

On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Recommended lane ③: in this lane, you will be able to complete the next two changes of direction without changing lane.

Lane not recommended ④: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Possible lane ⑤: in this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

Other status indicators of the navigation system

- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.
- New route... or Calculating route: calculating a new route
- Off map or Off road: the vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (off-map position).
- No route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.

Audio menu

Selecting a radio station



① Waveband
② Station frequency with memory position

The memory position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.

▶ Switch on the audio system or COMAND Online and select Radio; see the separate operating instructions.
▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
▶ **To select a stored station:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

If no station list is received:

▶ **To select a station using the station search:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

ⓘ For information on changing waveband and storing stations, see the separate operating instructions.

ⓘ DAB radio mode (**D**igital **A**udio **B**roadcasting); see the separate operating instructions.

Audio player or audio media operation



Example: CD changer display
① Current track

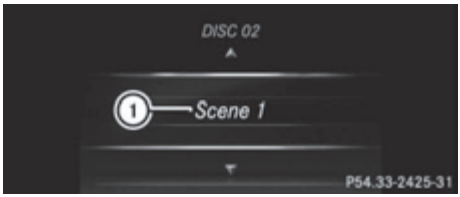
Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on the audio system or COMAND Online and select audio CD, audio DVD or MP3 mode; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired track ① has been reached.

  If you press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio devices or media support this function.

If track information is stored on the audio player or medium, the multifunction display will show the number and title of the track. The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Video DVD operation



Example: DVD changer display

- ▶ Switch on the audio system or COMAND Online and select video DVD; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired scene ① has been reached.

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on your mobile phone and audio system or COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Telephone ready or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Telephone No service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Accepting a call



Example: incoming call

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If someone calls you when you are in the Tel menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call even if you are not in the Tel menu.

Rejecting or ending a call

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel.

You can end or reject a call even if you are not in the Tel menu.

Dialling an entry from the phone book

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

▶ Press the ▲, ▼ or OK button to switch to the phone book.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name.
To start rapid scrolling, press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button for longer than one second.
Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the or OK button to start dialling.

or

▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the or OK button to display the numbers.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the number you want to dial.

▶ Press the or OK button to start dialling.

or

▶ **If you do not want to make the call:** press the or button.

Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

▶ Press the button to switch to the redial memory.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name or number.

▶ Press the or OK button to start dialling.

or

▶ **If you do not want to make the call:** press the or button.

Assistance menu

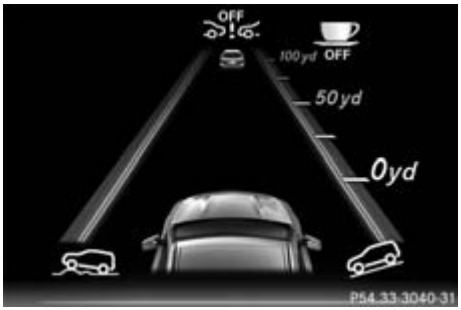
Introduction



In the Assist. menu, you have the following options:

- Showing the assistance graphic (▷ page 243)
- Activating/deactivating the Speed Limit Assist message function (▷ page 243)
- Activating/deactivating ESP® (▷ page 244)
- Activating/deactivating the distance warning function (▷ page 244)
- Activating/deactivating COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 244)
- Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 244)
- Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 245)
- Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 245)

Assistance graphic



- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Assistance graphic.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The multifunction display shows the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the assistance graphic.

The assistance graphic shows you the status of and/or information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:

- DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 199)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 220)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 224)
- Speed Limit Assist (▷ page 221)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST distance warning function (▷ page 73)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 76)
- DSR (▷ page 204)
- Off-road program (▷ page 205)
- Rear window wiper (▷ page 133)

Speed Limit Assist

Activating/deactivating the Speed Limit Assist message function

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Speed Limit Assist.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate or deactivate:** press OK.
  When the Speed Limit Assist message function is activated, the assistance graphic shows the symbol.
  If the Speed Limit Assist message function is activated, a detected speed limit is automatically displayed for five seconds. Other items in the multifunction display are not shown during this time.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Observe the "Important safety notes" section in the description of ESP® (▷ page 77).

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Deactivating/activating ESP® on AMG vehicles (▷ page 78).

For further information about ESP®, see (▷ page 76).

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select ESP.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  ESP® is deactivated if the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the warning lamp and the OFF warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 291).

Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 255).

Activating/deactivating the distance warning function

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Distance warning.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  When the distance warning function is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

Further information on the distance warning function (▷ page 73).

Activating/deactivating COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Collision Prevent. Assist.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

For further information about COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 76).

Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select ATTENTION ASSIST.

- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 220).

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Blind Spot Assist.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

For further information about Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 222).

When the Blind Spot Assist Sensors deactivated message is shown, the radar sensors are deactivated.

- ▶ Switch on the radar sensor system (▷ page 249).

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Lane Keeping Assist.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set Off, Standard or Adaptive.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.
  When Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the multifunction display shows the lane markings as bright lines in the assistance graphic.

For further information about Lane Keeping Assist; see (▷ page 224).

Service menu



In the Serv menu, you have the following options:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (▷ page 254)
- Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 358)
- Checking the tyre pressure electronically (▷ page 358)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 321)

Settings menu

Introduction



In the Settings menu, you have the following options:

- Changing the instrument cluster settings
- Changing the light settings
- Changing the vehicle settings
- Changing the auxiliary heating settings
- Changing the convenience settings
- Restoring the factory settings

Instrument cluster

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

You can determine whether the multifunction display shows some messages in miles or kilometres.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display unit Speed-/odometer function.
  You will see the selected setting: km or miles.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- the digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- the total distance recorder and the trip meter
- the trip computer
- the current consumption and the range
- navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- cruise control
- SPEEDTRONIC
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Switching the additional speedometer on/off

The Dig. speedometer [mph] or Dig. speedometer [km/h] function (vehicles for the United Kingdom) allows you to choose whether the multifunction display in the status area always shows the speed in mph or in km/h instead of the outside temperature.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Dig. speedometer [mph] or Dig. speedometer [km/h] (United Kingdom) function.
  You will see the selected setting: on or off.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Selecting the permanent display function

You can determine whether the multifunction display permanently shows your speed or the outside temperature.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Permanent display function.
  You will see the selected setting outside temperature or Dig. speedometer [mph]/Dig. speedometer [km/h] (vehicles for the United Kingdom).
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

ⓘ The speed is displayed in mph or in km/h (United Kingdom).

Lights

Switching the daytime driving lights on/off

The Daytime driving lights function can only be switched on with the engine turned off.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Daytime driving lights function.
  If the Daytime driving lights function has been switched on, the cone of light and

the ☀ symbol in the multifunction display are shown in orange.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime driving lights (▷ page 121).

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Intell. Light System function.
If the Intell. Light System function has been switched on, the cone of light and the ≡D symbol in the multifunction display are shown in orange.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

When you activate the Intell. Light System, you activate the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering light function
- Extended range foglamps

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, the multifunction display shows the Intell. Light System: system inoperative Inactive for left-side traffic or Intell. Light System: System inoperative Inactive for right-side traffic display message instead of the Intell. Light Sys. function in the Lights submenu (▷ page 247).

Further information on the Intelligent Light System (▷ page 124).

Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Dipped beams Setting for: function.
You will see the selected setting: Right-side traffic or Left-side traffic.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.
If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

This function is only available on vehicles with the Intelligent Light System.

You can use this function to switch between symmetrical and asymmetrical dipped beam (▷ page 120).

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, then motorway mode and the extended range foglamps are unavailable.

You can also have the dipped-beam headlamps set for driving on the right/left at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Amb. light +/- function.
You will see the selected setting.

▶ Change the setting with OK.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust the brightness to a level from Off to Level 5 (bright).

▶ Press the OK or ↩ button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating the surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

If you have activated the Surround lighting function and the light switch is set to AUTO, the following functions are activated when it is dark:

- **surround lighting:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after unlocking with the key. If you start the engine, the surround lighting is switched off and automatic headlamp mode is activated (▷ page 121).
- **exterior lighting delayed switch-off:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 60 seconds after the engine is switched off. If you close all the doors and the tailgate, the exterior lighting goes off after 15 seconds.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Surround lighting function.
When the Surround lighting function is activated, the light cone and the area around the vehicle are displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Deactivating delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting temporarily:

▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

ⓘ Depending on your vehicle's equipment, when the surround lighting and delayed switch-off exterior lighting are on, the following light up:
- side lamps
- foglamps
- dipped-beam headlamps
- daytime driving lights
- surround lighting in the exterior mirrors

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the Lighting delayed sw.-off function, the interior lighting remains on for 20 seconds after you remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lighting delayed sw.-off function.
If the Lighting delayed sw.-off function has been switched on, the vehicle interior is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Vehicle

Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC

You can set permanent SPEEDTRONIC using the Limit speed (winter tyres) function.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Limit speed (winter tyres) function.
You will see the current setting.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust permanent SPEEDTRONIC in increments of ten (240 km/h to 160 km/h). The Off setting switches permanent SPEEDTRONIC off.
▶ Press the OK button to store the entry.

For further information on permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 193).

Switching the automatic locking feature on/off

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Automatic door locks function.
  When the Automatic door locks function is activated, the vehicle doors are displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

If you activate the Automatic door locks function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of approximately 15 km/h.

For further information on the automatic locking feature, see (▷ page 93).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation

If you switch on the Acoustic Lock function, an acoustic signal sounds when you lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Acoustic Lock function.
  If the Acoustic Lock function is activated, the 🔒 symbol in the multifunction display lights up orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating the radar sensor system

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Radar sensor (See Owner's Man.).
  You will see the selected setting: on or off.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

If the radar sensor system is switched off, Blind Spot Assist is deactivated (▷ page 222).

Heating

Auxiliary heating departure time

⚠ WARNING

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that:

- no flammable materials come into contact with hot vehicle components
- the exhaust gas can escape from the exhaust pipe unhindered
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

! Operating the auxiliary heating/ventilation draws on the vehicle battery. After you have heated or ventilated the vehicle a maximum of two times, drive for a longer distance.

Only vehicles with auxiliary heating (▷ page 150) have this function.

In the Heating submenu, you can select a stored departure time or change a departure time.

The auxiliary heating timer function calculates the switch-on time according to the outside temperature so that the vehicle is preheated by the departure time. When the departure time is reached, the auxiliary heating continues to heat for a further five

minutes and then switches off. The auxiliary heating adopts the set air conditioning or THERMOTRONIC temperature setting.

You can switch off the auxiliary heating by using the remote control or the auxiliary heating button on the centre console.

ⓘ Switch the auxiliary heating on regularly once a month for about ten minutes.

Selecting the departure time or deactivating a selected departure time

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Heating submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select one of the three departure times or Timer off (no timer active).
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  If a departure time is selected, the yellow indicator lamp lights up on the auxiliary heating button.

Changing the departure time

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Heating submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select A, B or Change C.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  You can now change the departure time.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the display to be changed: hours, minutes.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set the selected display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to store the entry.
  The yellow indicator lamp on the auxiliary heating button lights up.

Comfort

Switching belt adjustment on/off

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Belt adjustment function.
  If the Belt adjustment function is activated, the vehicle seat belt is shown in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

For further information on belt adjustment, see (▷ page 47).

Switching the fold-in mirrors when locking function on/off

This function is only available on vehicles with a memory function (▷ page 117).

When you activate the Auto. fold-in mirrors function, the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked.

When you unlock the vehicle and then open a door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched on the Auto. fold-in mirrors function and you fold in the exterior mirrors using the button on the door (▷ page 115), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Auto. fold-in mirrors function.
  If the Auto. fold-in mirrors function is activated, the vehicle's exterior mirror is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

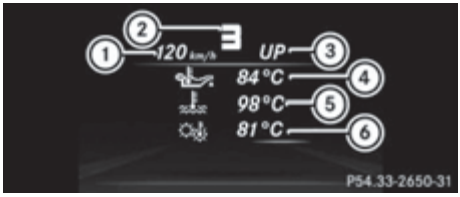
Resetting to factory settings

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory setting submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The Reset all settings? message appears.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
  If you have selected Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the Limit speed (winter tyres) function in permanent SPEEDTRONIC can only be set in the Vehicle submenu. If you want to reset the Daytime driving lights in the Lights submenu, you must turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

AMG menu in AMG vehicles

AMG displays



① Digital speedometer
② Gear indicator
③ Upshift indicator
④ Engine oil temperature
⑤ Coolant temperature
⑥ Transmission fluid temperature

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.

Upshift indicator UP ③ indicates that the engine has reached the overrevving range when in the manual gearshift program.

Upshift indicator UP ③ fades out other messages until you have shifted up.

If the engine oil temperature is below 80 °C, oil temperature ④ is shown in blue. Avoid using the full output of the engine during this time.

If the transmission fluid temperature is below 50 °C, oil temperature ⑥ is shown in blue. Avoid using the full output of the engine during this time.

SETUP



① Drive program (C/S/M)
② ESP® mode (ON/OFF) or SPORT handling mode (SPORT)

SETUP shows the drive program, the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) mode and the SPORT handling mode.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until SETUP is displayed.

RACETIMER

Displaying and starting the RACETIMER



① Lap
② RACETIMER

The RACETIMER is only intended for use on a closed race circuit. Do not use the function on public roads.

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the RACETIMER is shown.
- **To start:** press the OK button to start the RACETIMER.

Displaying the intermediate time



- Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select Interm. Time.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.

Starting a new lap



① RACETIMER
② Fastest lap time (best lap)
③ Lap

- Press OK to confirm New Lap.

ⓘ A maximum of 16 laps may be stored. The 16th lap can only be completed with Finish Lap.

Stopping the RACETIMER



- Press the ⮌ button on the steering wheel.
- Confirm Yes with OK.

The RACETIMER interrupts timing if you stop the vehicle and turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock. If you turn the key to position **2** or **3** and then press OK to confirm Start, timing is continued.

Resetting the current lap

- Stop the RACETIMER.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select Reset Lap.
- Press OK to reset the lap time to "0".

Deleting all laps



If you switch off the engine, the RACETIMER is reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

You cannot delete individual stored laps. If you have stopped 16 laps, the current lap does not have to be reset.

- Reset the current lap.
- Press OK to confirm Reset.
  Reset Race Timer? appears in the multifunction display.
- Press the ▼ button to select Yes and press the OK button to confirm.
  All laps are deleted.

Overall evaluation



① RACETIMER overall evaluation
② Total time driven
③ Average speed
④ Distance covered
⑤ Maximum speed

This function is shown if you have stored at least one lap and stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the overall evaluation is shown.

Lap evaluation



① Lap
② Lap time
③ Average lap speed
④ Lap length
⑤ Top speed during lap

This function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the lap evaluation is shown.
  Each lap is shown in a separate submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select a different lap evaluation.

Display messages

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on the HOLD function (▷ page 201) and parking (▷ page 179).

Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel to hide the display message.
The display message is cleared.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 messages, for example.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 messages.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. The adaptive brake lights and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST/ COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. Possible causes: • self-diagnosis is not yet complete • the on-board voltage may be insufficient ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements, at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction. The adaptive brake lights and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST/ COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the , ,  and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING**

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. The adaptive brake lights and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST/ COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements, at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are not available due to a malfunction. The adaptive brake lights and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST/ COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, Hill Start Assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are unavailable due to a malfunction. The adaptive brake lights and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST/ COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(P) Release parking brake	The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (▷ page 180). You are driving with the electric parking brake applied. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
	The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are making an emergency stop using the electric parking brake (▷ page 180).
(P) Parking brake See Owner's Manual	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Press the electric parking brake handle for at least ten seconds. ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. or ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission (automatic emergency release):** insert the seat belt in the belt buckle and accelerate slightly more when pulling away. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 180). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 363). ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Turn the front wheels towards the kerb. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red (P) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission (automatic emergency release):** insert the seat belt in the belt buckle and accelerate slightly more when pulling away. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 180). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red (P) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
(P) Parking brake inoperative	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red (P) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage. ▶ Rectify the cause of the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released: ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp is lit. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
(P) Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	The red (P) indicator lamp lights up. You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off. ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brake immediately	Vehicles with manual transmission: a malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. You cannot start the engine. ▶ Paying attention to the traffic situation, immediately depress the brake pedal firmly and hold until the display message disappears. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179). You can restart the engine.
 Check brake fluid level	There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the red  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking efficiency may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not correct the fault.
 Check brake pad wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Collision Prevention Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the front bumper is dirty • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • AMG vehicles: ESP® is deactivated • the system is outside the operating temperature range • The on-board voltage is too low. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Clean the front bumper (▷ page 326). ▶ Restart the engine. ▶ AMG vehicles: reactivate ESP® (▷ page 78).
Collision Prevention Assist Plus inoperative	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is malfunctioning. The distance warning signal may also have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	Adaptive Brake Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the front bumper is dirty • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • AMG vehicles: ESP® is deactivated • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Adaptive Brake Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Clean the front bumper (▷ page 326). ▶ Restart the engine. ▶ AMG vehicles: reactivate ESP® (▷ page 78).
PRE-SAFE Functions limited See Owner's Manual	Adaptive Brake Assist is faulty. The distance warning signal may also have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	If this symbol appears in the multifunction display, a seat belt tongue has been inserted into a rear seat belt buckle. Further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts (▷ page 48).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If this symbol appears in the multifunction display, a seat belt tongue has not been inserted in a rear seat belt buckle. ⚠ **WARNING** A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot provide the intended level of protection. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ If necessary, ask the occupants in the rear to fasten their seat belts (▷ page 46). Further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts (▷ page 48).
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is malfunctioning. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. Further information on occupant safety (▷ page 43).
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop or Front right malfunction Consult workshop	SRS has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear left malfunction Consult workshop or Rear right malfunction Consult workshop	SRS has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop or Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop	There is a malfunction in the left-hand and/or right-hand windowbag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The left or right windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	The front-passenger front airbag is disabled during the journey although: • an adult or • a person larger than a certain size is occupying the front-passenger seat If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger front airbag does not deploy during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Have the occupant on the front-passenger seat step out of the vehicle. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps in the centre console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds. • the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 52). • the Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display. ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front-

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	passenger front airbag deactivation system classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation feature, see (▷ page 51).
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	The front-passenger front airbag is enabled during the journey although: • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is not occupied The automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbag may deploy unintentionally. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure there are no objects applying additional force to the seat. The system may otherwise detect the additional force and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps in the centre console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds. • the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 52). • the Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display. ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation feature, see (▷ page 51).

Lights

ⓘ Display messages about LEDs:
This display message will only appear if all the LEDs have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left cornering light or Right cornering light	The left or right-hand cornering light is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 128). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left dipped beam or Right dipped beam	The left or right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 128). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer left tail lamporTrailer right tail lamp	The left or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Observe the separate operating instructions provided by the trailer manufacturer.
 Trailer left indicator or Trailer right indicator	The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty. ▶ Observe the separate operating instructions provided by the trailer manufacturer.
 Trailer brake lamp	The trailer brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Observe the separate operating instructions provided by the trailer manufacturer.
 Rear left indicator or Rear right indicator	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 128). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left indicator or Front right indicator	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 128). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left mirror indicator or Right mirror indicator	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Third brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left brake lamporRight brake lamp	The left or right-hand brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 128). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left-hand tail lamp/brake lamp or Right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp	The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 128). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left main beam or Right main beam	The left or right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 128). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Number plate lamp	The left or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left fog lamporRight fog lamp	The left-hand or right-hand front foglamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear foglamp	The rear foglamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 128). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left parking lamp or Front right parking lamp	The front left or front right parking lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 128). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reversing light	The reversing lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 128). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left tail lamp or Right tail lamp	The left or right-hand tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 128). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left daytime driving lamp or Right daytime driving lamp	The left-hand or right-hand daytime driving lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 128). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Intell. Light System inoperative	The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lights remain available without the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may have blown. ▶ Check the fuses (▷ page 348). ▶ If necessary, replace the blown fuse. Observe the warning notes as you do so. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch off lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Main-beam Assist inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Main-beam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational again, the Adaptive Main-beam Assist available again message is displayed. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 320). ▶ If the coolant needs topping up more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The fan motor is faulty. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.
 See Owner's Manual	The battery is not being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • faulty alternator • torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ❗ Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Observe the instructions in the  See Owner's Manual display message. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (▷ page 318). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 319). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual. ! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.
 Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. The auxiliary heating cannot be operated. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	There is very little fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating cannot be operated. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station without fail.
 Please replace air cleaner	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean the fuel filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: there is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Attention Assist: Take a break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest.
 Attention Assist inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative	DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) is deactivated due to a fault. ▶ Have DSR checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Speed Limit Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Speed Limit Assist is operational again.
Speed Limit Assist inoperative	Speed Limit Assist is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 201).
	The HOLD function is deactivated. When the brake pedal is firmly depressed, an activation condition is not fulfilled. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (▷ page 201).
Radar sensor deactivated See Owner's Manual	The radar sensor system is deactivated. ▶ Switch on the radar sensor system (▷ page 249).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • there are no lane markings for a longer period. • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Lane Keeping Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	Lane Keeping Assist is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the sensors are dirty • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Blind Spot Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 326). ▶ Restart the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Blind Spot Assist is deactivated while towing a trailer. You have established the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle. ▶ Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	Blind Spot Assist is faulty. The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist cancelled	The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt has not been fastened. ▶ Repeat the parking process with the seat belt fastened and the driver's door closed.
	You inadvertently touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active. ▶ While steering intervention is active, make sure not to touch the multifunction steering wheel.
	The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened. ▶ Use Active Parking Assist again later (▷ page 210).
Park Assist inoperative	You have just carried out a large number of turning or parking manoeuvres. Active Parking Assist will become available again after approximately ten minutes (▷ page 210). ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch off and restart the engine. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	PARKTRONIC is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS off	DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 193). If it was deactivated automatically, a warning tone also sounds.
DISTRONIC PLUS available again	DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 193).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow • the sensors in the radiator trim are dirty • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low. A warning tone also sounds. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. DISTRONIC is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Clean the sensors in the radiator trim (▷ page 326). ▶ Restart the engine.
DISTRONIC PLUS inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS is faulty. Adaptive Brake Assist may also have failed. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS inactive	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS --- km/h	An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled. ▶ Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 195).
DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC are faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	SPEEDTRONIC and cruise control are malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Limit --- km/h	While depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC cannot be activated. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed.
Cruise control - - - km/h	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed. ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 189).
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded. In addition, the multifunction display shows 120 km/h!. ▶ Drive more slowly.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • you have changed the positions of the wheels and tyres or fitted new wheels and tyres. • the tyre pressure in one or more tyres is not correct. ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 334). ▶ Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 358).
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 358).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	The tyre pressure loss warning system is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Rectify tyre pressure	The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 358). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 360).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check tyres	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 334). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 358). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
Warning tyre defect	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards: • a flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle • you could lose control of the vehicle • continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 334).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
Wheel sensor(s) missing	There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Auxiliary battery malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop at the next opportunity. ▶ Until then, set the automatic transmission to position **P** before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Depress brake to start engine	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **N** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	You have attempted to shift the transmission to position **R** or **D** without starting the engine. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ⓘ It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then can the parking lock be deactivated. If you do not depress the brake pedal, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged. ⓘ At transmission fluid temperatures below -20 °C you can only shift out of position **P** into another transmission position when the engine is running.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position **R**, **N** or **D** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Risk of vehicle rolling Transmission not in P	The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179).
Without changing gear, consult workshop	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	The vehicle is moving. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
Reversing not poss. Consult work-shop	The automatic transmission is malfunctioning. You cannot drive in reverse. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Transmission Malfunction	The automatic transmission is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	The automatic transmission is malfunctioning. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop vehicle Shift to P Leave engine running	The automatic transmission has overheated. ▶ Drive on carefully. If the display message disappears, the automatic transmission is available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Wait until the automatic transmission has cooled down and the display message goes out.
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away Engage/disengage clutch quickly if req.	The clutch is under considerable load and the permitted operating temperature has been exceeded. A warning tone also sounds. Avoid frequent pulling away and driving at walking pace over longer distances. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Leave the engine running. The clutch is cooled more quickly with the engine is running. or ▶ If possible, continue driving at a steady speed. ▶ Remove your foot from the clutch pedal and do not allow the clutch to slip. The clutch may also cool down during the journey. It may take several minutes for it to cool down. When the clutch has cooled down, the display message disappears. The clutch is fully operational again.
Trans. oil overheated Drive on with care	AMG vehicles: the transmission oil has overheated. Manual drive program **M** and the temporarily active manual drive program are no longer available. Engine power output is reduced. ▶ Allow the vehicle to cool down.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
4matic currently unavailable	4MATIC (permanent all-wheel drive) has overheated. The vehicle is only driven by the front wheels. ▶ Drive on. The airflow cools 4MATIC more quickly. When the display message goes out, 4MATIC is available again and the vehicle is driven by all four wheels.
4matic inoperative	4MATIC is malfunctioning. The vehicle is only driven by the front wheels. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	The tailgate is open. ⚠ **WARNING** When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open. There is a risk of poisoning. ▶ Close the tailgate.
	The bonnet is open. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The open bonnet may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Close the bonnet.
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is not active due to a malfunction or because it has already been triggered. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all doors.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check trailer hitch lock	The trailer tow hitch is not correctly engaged. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Engage the trailer coupling's ball coupling in the end position (▷ page 228). Otherwise, the trailer may become detached.
 Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	The power steering assistance is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative Battery low	The on-board voltage is too low. The auxiliary heating has switched itself off or cannot be switched on (▷ page 150). ▶ Drive for a considerable distance. The battery charges. The auxiliary heating is operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on (▷ page 150). ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	The auxiliary heating has a temporary malfunction or is faulty. ▶ When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the auxiliary heating, waiting several minutes between each attempt (▷ page 150). ▶ If the auxiliary heating does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Telephone No service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ⓘ If, during the winter months, you do not add antifreeze to the washer fluid, it may freeze in the washer fluid container. In this case, the Top up washer fluid display message may appear in the multifunction display. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 321).
Wiper malfunctioning	The windscreen wipers are defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning	The hazard warning lamps are faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct key.
 Replace key	The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Seat belts

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds after the engine starts.	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44).
 Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to six seconds.	The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). The warning tone ceases.
 The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.	The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). The warning lamp goes out.
	There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
 The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.	The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.
	There are objects on the front-passenger seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Safety systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking efficiency may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up will not rectify the fault. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) has been deactivated due to a fault. Therefore, BAS (Brake Assist), COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilisation, for example, are also deactivated. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will be unavailable.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ABS is temporarily unavailable. Therefore, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP®, EBD (electronic brake force distribution), PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilisation, for example, are also deactivated. Possible causes: • self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • the on-board voltage may be insufficient ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	EBD is faulty. Therefore, ABS, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilisation, for example, are not available either. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.	ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Therefore, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilisation, for example, are not available either. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Accelerate more gently while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. For exceptions, see: (▷ page 77).
The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ESP® and ESP® trailer stabilisation are deactivated. ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. For exceptions, see: (▷ page 77). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
SPORT AMG vehicles only: The yellow SPORT handling mode warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	SPORT handling mode is activated. ⚠ **WARNING** When SPORT handling mode is switched on, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Only switch on SPORT handling mode in certain situations (▷ page 78).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	ESP®, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilisation are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. The adaptive brake lights and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST/ COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes or is lit and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake is lit.	▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	The restraint system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 42).

Engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There may be a fault, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines) • in the fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry (▷ page 178). ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp goes out, emergency running mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp is on while the engine is running.	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
 The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale.	The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is faulty. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant (▷ page 320). Observe the warning notes as you do so. ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant (▷ page 320). Observe the warning notes as you do so. ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.	The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. ▶ Increase the distance.
 The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.	You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. Further information about the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST (▷ page 73). Further information about COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 76).

Tyres

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.	The tyre pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres. **⚠ WARNING** With tyre pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 334). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 358). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.	The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. **⚠ WARNING** The system is possibly unable to recognise or register low tyre pressure. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information 300
Loading guidelines 300
Stowage areas 301
Features 308

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Loading guidelines

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- the luggage compartment is the preferred place to carry objects.
- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the luggage compartment as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- use the lashing eyelets and the luggage nets to transport loads and luggage.
- only use lashing eyelets and fastening components that are suitable for the weight and size of the load.
- the maximum load capacity of the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor is 25 kg.
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant lashing material. pad sharp edges for protection.

ⓘ Lashing material is available at any qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not position the load on one part of the folding luggage compartment floor only. The maximum load capacity of the folding luggage compartment floor is 100 kg. Spread the weight evenly to avoid damaging the luggage compartment floor. Place a solid board under the load if necessary. Please note that the load on the luggage compartment floor will be increased when the load is lashed down.

Stowage areas

Stowage spaces

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

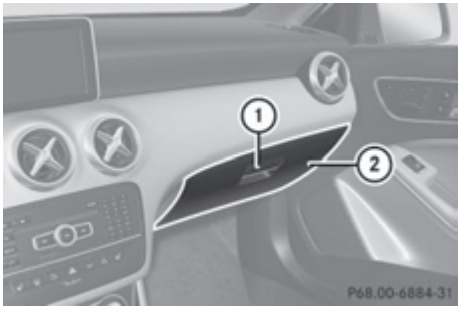
If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the luggage compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 300).

Front stowage compartments

Glove compartment

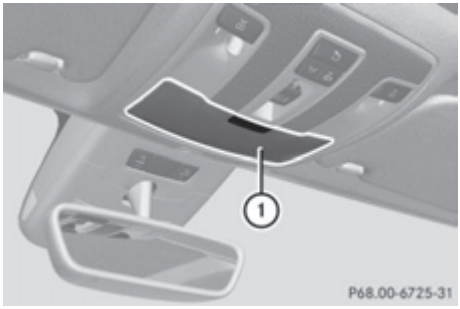


▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove compartment flap ②.

▶ **To close:** fold glove compartment flap ② upwards until it engages.

ⓘ There is a pen holder at the top of the glove compartment flap.

Spectacles compartment



▶ **To open:** press marking ①.

Make sure that the spectacles compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

Stowage compartment in the centre console



Illustration: vehicles with DIRECT SELECT lever

▶ **To open:** press the marking on cover ①.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there is an open instead of a closed stowage compartment or an ashtray in the centre console.

Stowage compartment in front of the armrest (vehicles with automatic transmission)

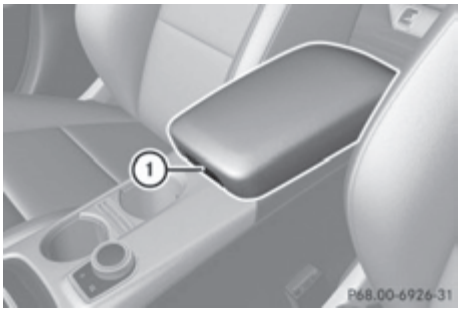


Vehicles with DIRECT SELECT lever

▶ **To open:** press the marking on cover ①.

ⓘ You can remove the non-slip mat and the insert for cleaning. When removing the insert you will have to overcome some slight resistance.

Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest



▶ **To open:** on vehicles with moveable armrests, make sure that the armrest is in the rearmost position.

▶ Press button ① and fold the armrest up.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, the armrest can be moved backwards or forwards in a longitudinal direction.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, a USB port or a Media Interface is installed in the stowage compartment. A Media Interface is a universal interface for portable audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod® or MP3 player (see the separate Audio or COMAND Online operating instructions).

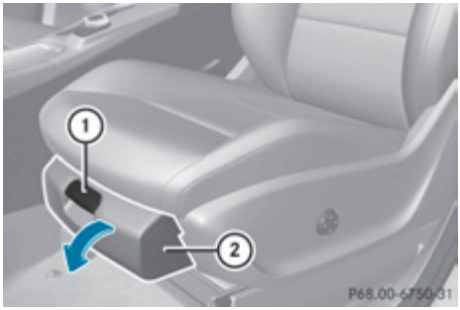
Stowage compartment under the driver's and front-passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING**

If you exceed the maximum permitted load of the stowage compartment, the cover is unable to restrain the objects. Objects may be thrown out of the stowage compartment and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always observe the maximum load of the stowage compartment. Stow and secure heavy objects in the luggage compartment.

The maximum permissible load of the stowage compartment is 1.2 kg.

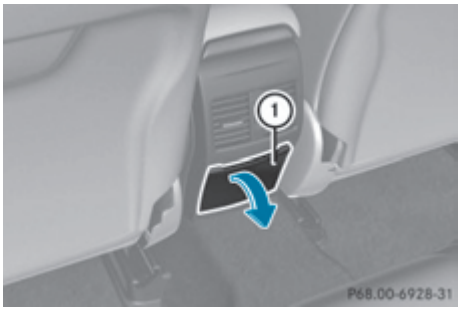


▶ **To open:** pull handle ① up and fold cover ② forwards.

ⓘ On vehicles with a fire extinguisher instead of a stowage compartment, the fire extinguisher is installed under the driver's seat.

Rear stowage compartments

Stowage compartment in the rear centre console



▶ **To open:** pull down the top of stowage compartment ① by the edge of the handle.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there may be an open stowage space above the stowage compartment.

Luggage nets

Luggage nets are located:

- in the front-passenger footwell
- on the back of the driver's and front-passenger seat
- on the left and right-hand side in the luggage compartment

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 300) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 301).

Folding backrest on the front-passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING**

If the backrest of the co-driver's seat is folded forward, passengers in the rear compartment could collide with parts of the seat mechanism, particularly in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is a risk of injury.

If another person is travelling in the vehicle when the backrest of the co-driver's seat is folded forward, this person must sit on the rear seat behind the driver.

The backrest of the front-passenger seat can be folded forwards to increase the luggage compartment capacity.



▶ **To fold forward:** gently push the backrest back.

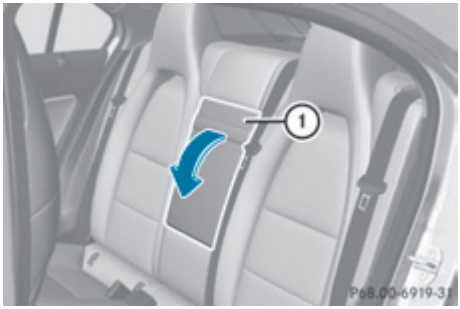
▶ Pull release handle ① and fold the backrest fully onto the seat cushion until it engages.

▶ **To fold back:** gently push the backrest down and pull release handle ①.

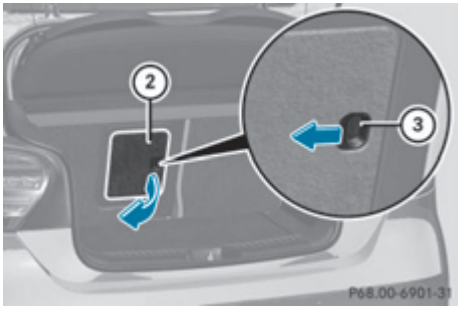
▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.

Through-loading facility in the rear compartment

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 300).



- ▶ **To open:** fold down seat armrest ①.
- ▶ Pull the cover, which can now be seen, forwards by the grip until it lies on armrest ①.
- ▶ Pull the centre head restraint on the rear bench seat into the uppermost position (▷ page 111).



- ▶ Slide locking mechanism ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing flap ② fully to the side.
  Flap ② is held open by a magnet.
- ▶ **To close:** swing flap ② in the luggage compartment back until it engages.
- ▶ Fold the cover forwards until it engages into armrest ①.
- ▶ Fold armrest ① up fully if necessary.

Enlarging the luggage compartment

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/luggage compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

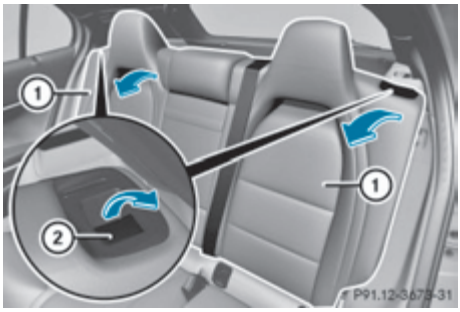
! Before folding the backrest in the rear compartment forwards, make sure that the rear compartment armrest and the cupholder are folded in. They may otherwise be damaged.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 300).

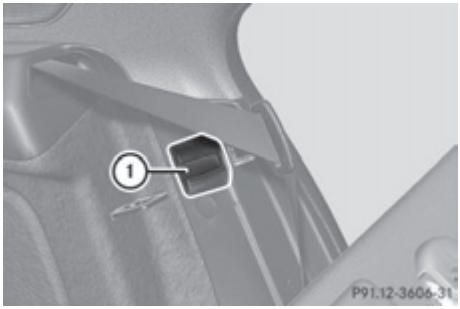
Folding the rear seat backrest forwards and back

Folding the rear seat backrest forward

The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded forwards separately to increase the luggage compartment capacity.

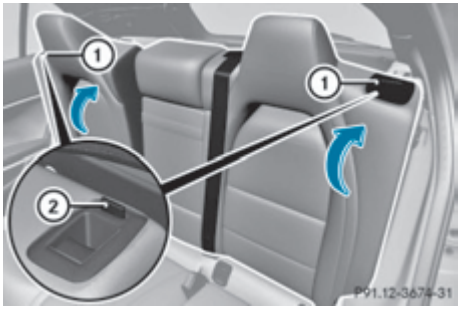


- ▶ Fully insert the backrest head restraints (▷ page 112).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Pull left-hand or right-hand release handle ② of the seat backrest forwards. The corresponding seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Fold backrest ① forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.



▶ Insert the seat belt into seat-belt extender ①.

Folding the rear seat backrest back



▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.

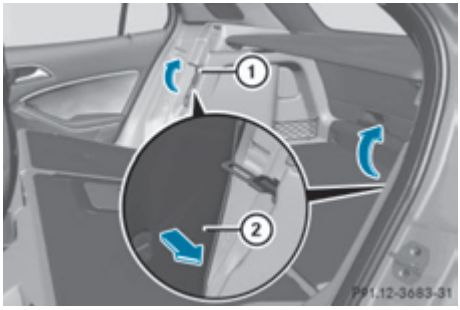
! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.

▶ Fold seat backrest ① back until it engages. Red lock status indicator ② is no longer visible.

▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 112).

▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests (cargo position)



Vehicles with luggage compartment package: to enlarge the luggage compartment, you can adjust the rear seat backrests to a 15° steeper angle (cargo position).

▶ Fold the seat backrest forward (▷ page 304).

▶ Move handle ① in the direction of the arrow.

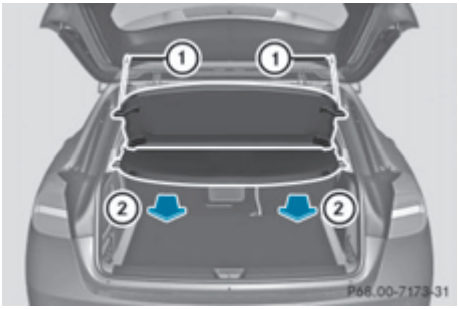
▶ Push back seat backrest ② as far as handle ① until the backrest engages. The backrest is now in the cargo position.

Notes on using the luggage compartment

Making the best use of your luggage compartment:

- You can increase the load capacity by adjusting the backrest to the cargo position (▷ page 305).
- The load area can be lengthened by folding forward the folding backrest of the front-passenger seat (▷ page 303) and the corresponding backrest in the rear.

Parcel shelf



! The maximum load which may be placed on the parcel shelf is 1.5 kg.

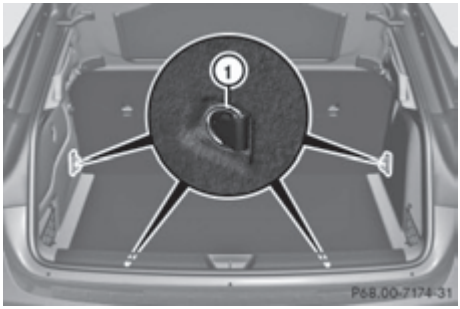
- ▶ **To remove:** detach straps ① from the tailgate.
- ▶ Fold the parcel shelf downwards.
- ▶ Pull the parcel shelf out to the rear ②.
- ▶ **To fit:** place the parcel shelf on the guide rails on the left and right.
- ▶ Push the parcel shelf evenly forwards using both hands until it engages.
- ▶ Fold the parcel shelf up.
- ▶ Attach straps ① to the tailgate.

Securing a load

Lashing eyelets

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 300).
- Secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- Distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load. These are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.



① Lashing eyelets

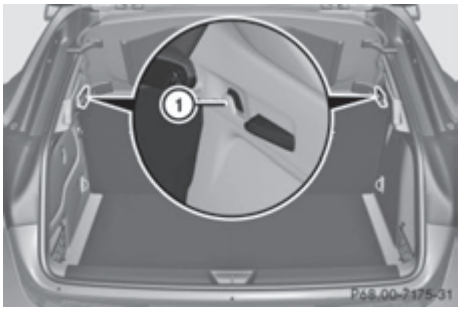
Bag hook

⚠ **WARNING**

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions. There is a risk of injury.

Only hang light objects on the bag hooks. Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

! The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 3 kg. Do not use it to secure a load.



① Bag hook

Stowage well underneath the luggage compartment floor

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

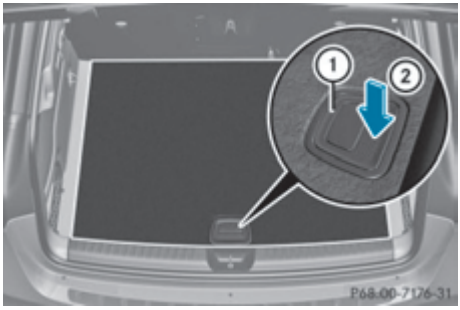
If you drive when the luggage compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always close the luggage compartment floor before a journey.

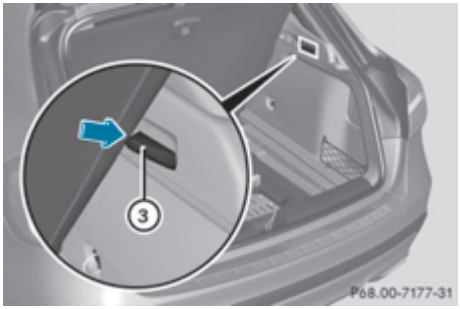
! The maximum load capacity of the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor is 25 kg.

Opening/closing the luggage compartment floor

There is a stowage area for TIREFIT, the vehicle tool kit, a folding box, etc. underneath the luggage compartment floor.



- **To open:** open the tailgate.
- Holding ribbing ②, press handle ① downwards.
  Handle ① folds upwards.



- Using handle ①, swing the luggage compartment floor upwards as far as side flaps ③, then overcome the resistance of flaps ③.
- Place the luggage compartment floor on side flaps ③.
- **To close:** press the luggage compartment floor down until it engages.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Ensure that, depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can raise the panorama sliding sunroof fully and open the tailgate fully when the roof carrier is fitted.

You will find information about the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 391).

You will find information about the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 391).

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

Attaching the roof carrier



▶ Secure the roof carrier to roof rails ①. In doing so, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holders

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The cup holder cannot secure a drinks container in place during a journey. If you use a cup holder during a journey, the drinks container could be flung around and liquid could be spilt. Vehicle occupants could come into contact with the liquid and, in particular, be scalded by hot liquid. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only place containers of a suitable size in the cup holder. Seal the container, in particular when it contains hot liquid.

! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

⚠ WARNING

If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

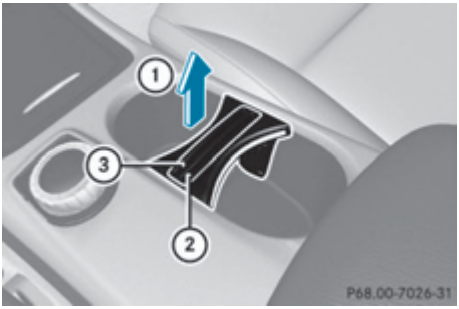
- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the luggage compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 300).

The stowage compartments in the doors provide space for bottles:

- front: capacity up to 1.0 l
- rear: capacity up to 0.5 l

Cup holders in the front centre console



Two coin holders ③ and a card holder ② can be found in the cup holder.

The cup holder and the rubber mat underneath can be removed for cleaning. Clean them with clean, lukewarm water only.

▶ **To remove:** lift the cup holder up ① and out with a brief tug.



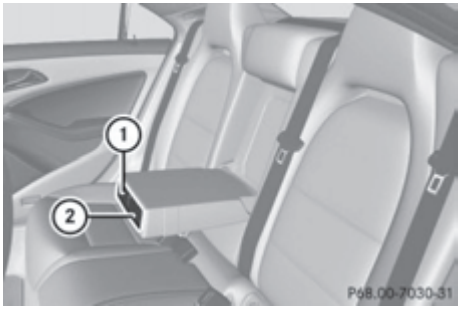
▶ **To fit:** insert cup holder ① into lateral curved sections ② in the stowage compartment. Simultaneously insert the cup holder in such a way that the wedge of the upper section of the cup holder faces forwards.

▶ Press cup holder ① downwards until it engages on the right and left-hand sides.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

! Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.

! Close the cup holder before folding the rear seat armrest up. Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.



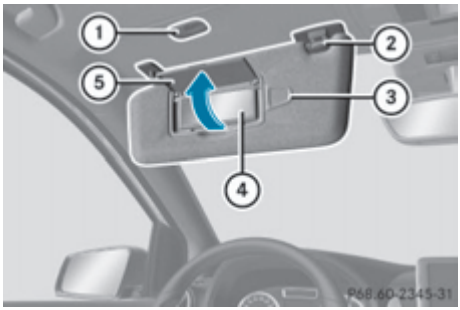
▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.

▶ **To open:** press the front of cup holder ① or ②.
Cup holder ① or ② extends automatically.

▶ **To close:** slide cup holder ① or ② back until it engages.

Sun visors

Overview



① Mirror light
② Retainer
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side

▶ Fold down the sun visor.

▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.

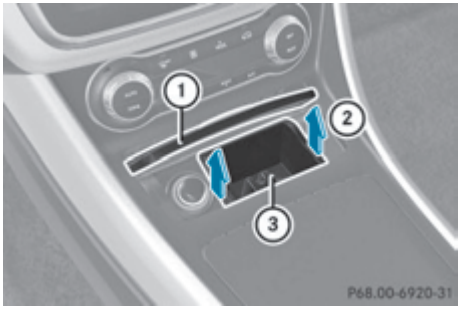
▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.

Ashtray

Front ashtray

! The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the

ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.

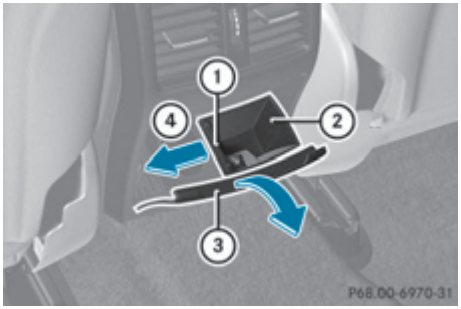


Example: vehicles with a stowage compartment cover

- ▶ **To open:** push the lower section of cover ①.
  The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** lift insert ③ up ② and out.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.

ⓘ If you remove the ashtray insert, you can use the resulting compartment for stowage.

Rear-compartment ashtray



- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ③ out by its top edge.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull insert ② by recess ① in the direction of arrow ④ until it audibly releases.
- ▶ Lift insert ② up and out.
- ▶ **To fit the insert:** fit insert ② from above into the holder and press down until it engages.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

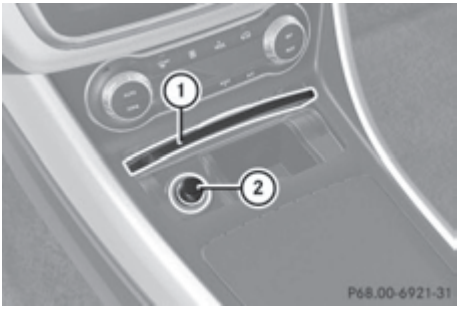
In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.



Example: vehicles with a stowage compartment cover

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
▶ **To open:** push the lower section of cover ①.
The stowage compartment opens.
▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②.
Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

12 V sockets

Points to observe before use

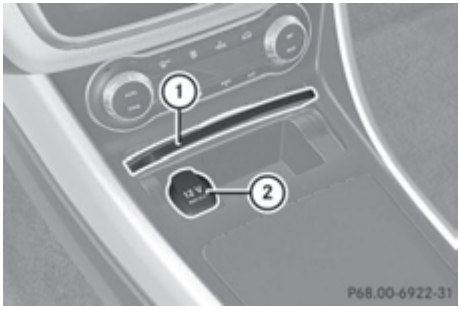
▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as bulbs or chargers for mobile phones.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

ⓘ An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

Socket in the front centre console



Vehicles with a stowage compartment cover

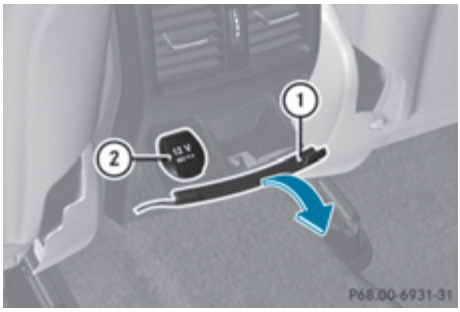
▶ **To open:** push the lower section of cover ①.
The stowage compartment opens.
▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.



Vehicles without a stowage compartment cover

▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Socket in the rear-compartment centre console



▶ Pull cover ① out by its top edge.
▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.

Socket in the luggage compartment



▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Mobile phone

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Operating mobile communications equipment while driving distracts you from paying attention to traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Use this device only when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communications equipment in the vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may only do so if the traffic situation permits. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures:

- optimal mobile phone reception quality in the vehicle
- that mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones is minimised

An exterior aerial has the following advantages:

- it conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior
- the field strength in the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial

Information on retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters) (▷ page 382).

General notes

There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted in your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific.

You can connect a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone with Audio 20 or COMAND Online via the Bluetooth® interface. This also applies if your vehicle is equipped with convenience telephony.

More information on suitable mobile phones, mobile phone brackets and on connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones with Audio 20 or COMAND Online can be obtained:

- at your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

ⓘ The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

Using a mobile phone

If the mobile phone is inserted in the mobile phone bracket, the mobile phone will be charged and connected with the exterior aerial.

- ▶ Open the telephone compartment (▷ page 302).
- ▶ Place the mobile phone bracket into the pre-installed fitting; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.

Operating the mobile phone

You can operate the telephone using the [ ] and [ ] buttons on the multifunction steering wheel. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▷ page 241).

When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone is disconnected from the hands-free system. Active calls will first be transferred to the mobile phone directly.

Mobile phone bracket in the stowage compartment

You can fold the pre-installed bracket up to improve access to the stowage space beneath it. Depending on the vehicle equipment, a USB port or a Media Interface is installed in the stowage compartment (▷ page 302).



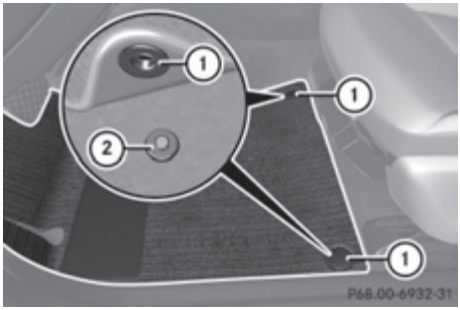
- ▶ **To fold the bracket up:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To fold the bracket down:** press the bracket down and allow it to engage.

Floormat on the driver's side

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the seat backwards.
- ▶ **To fit:** lay the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press safety catch knobs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat away from retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormats.

Retrofitted anti-glare film

Retrofitted anti-glare film on the inside of the windows can interfere with radio/mobile telephone reception. This is particularly the case for conductive or metallic-coated films. You can obtain information about anti-glare film from a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information 316
Engine compartment 316
Service 321
Care 323

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

An unlocked bonnet may open while driving and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

When being opened and closed, the bonnet may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons in the range of movement of the bonnet.

Open and close the bonnet only when nobody is in the range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ **WARNING**

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

⚠ **WARNING**

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is a danger of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operating principle

❗ An active bonnet that had been triggered must be repaired at a qualified specialist workshop. The active bonnet function will then be available again. The additional pedestrian protection provided by the active bonnet will then be restored.

The active bonnet is only available in certain countries.

The active bonnet can reduce the risk of injury to pedestrians in certain accident situations. Raising the active bonnet increases the clearance to hard components, such as the engine.

If the active bonnet has been triggered, it is raised at the rear in the area around the hinge by approximately 60 mm.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active bonnet yourself. If the active

bonnet has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

Resetting

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the following components.



▶ With your hand flat, push down active bonnet ① in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows) until you feel it engage.

If you can raise the active bonnet slightly in the area around the hinges, it is not engaged correctly. Repeat the step.

If the bonnet can then still be raised, drive directly to a qualified specialist workshop. Do not drive faster than 100 km/h.

Opening the bonnet

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

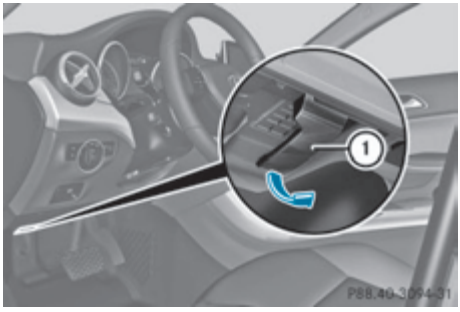
As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the following components.

⚠ WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



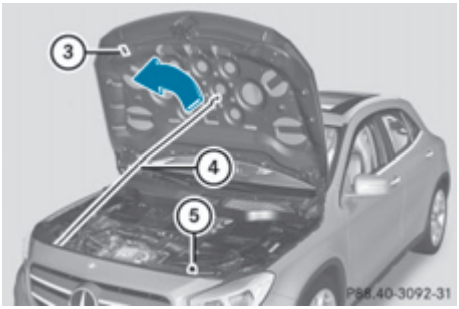
▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.

▶ Pull release lever ① on the bonnet. The bonnet is released.



▶ Reach into the gap between the bonnet and the radiator trim and press bonnet catch lever ② to the left.

▶ Raise the bonnet.



- ▶ Pull support strut ④ out of bracket ⑤.
- ▶ Lift up support strut ④ and insert it into yellow retaining clip ③.

Closing the bonnet

- ▶ Raise the bonnet slightly and, at the same time, remove support strut ④ from yellow retaining clip ③.
- ▶ Swing support strut ④ down and press it into bracket ⑤ until it engages.
- ▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- ▶ Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.
  If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Do not press the bonnet closed. Open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

General notes

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed at a different location.

When checking the oil level:

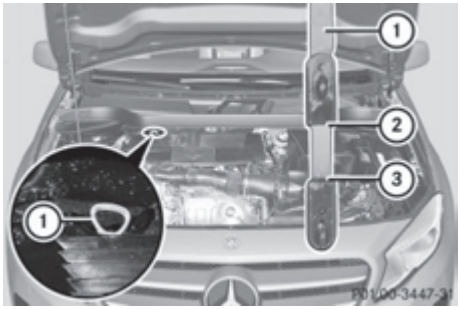
- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait approximately 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

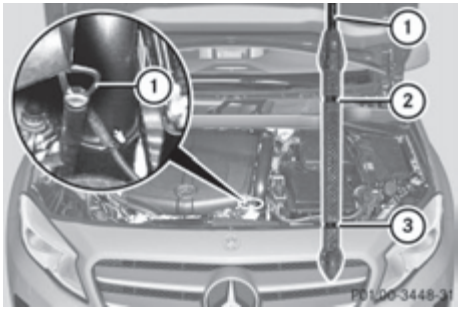
⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

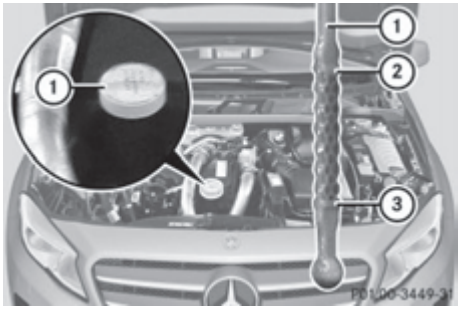
As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the following components.



Example: vehicles with a petrol engine



Example: vehicles with a diesel engine (except GLA 180 CDI model)



Example: GLA 180 CDI model

- ▶ **All models except GLA 180 CDI:** pull out oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ **GLA 180 CDI model:** release the oil filler cap and pull it out together with integrated oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.

Adding engine oil

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the following components.

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

Environmental note

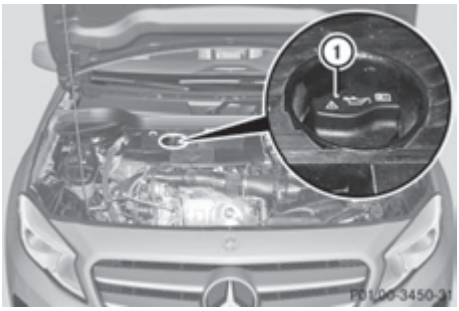
When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- changing the engine oil and oil filter after missing the change interval required by the service system
- using engine oil additives

! Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil filler cap

▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Top up the engine oil.
If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.

▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
Make sure that the cap locks securely into place.

▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 318).

For further information on engine oil, see (▷ page 388).

Checking and adding other service products

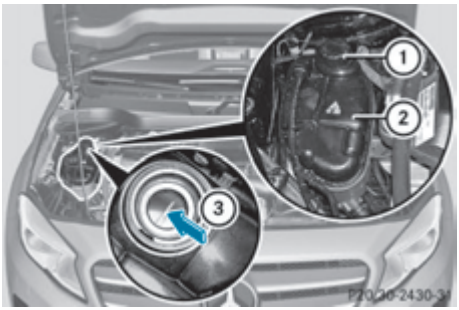
Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING

The engine cooling system is under pressure, particularly if the engine is warm. You could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out when opening the cap. There is a danger of injury.

Allow the engine to cool before opening the cap. Wear gloves and protective eyewear when opening. Slowly turn the cap half a turn to allow pressure to escape.

! The coolant level must only be checked and corrected when the engine has cooled down (coolant temperature under 40 °C). Checking the coolant level when the coolant temperature is over 40 °C can lead to damage to the engine or engine cooling system.



Example

▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
Only check the coolant level if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).

▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
The coolant temperature must be below 40 °C.

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).

- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.
  If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
- ▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 390).

Topping up the windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system

⚠ WARNING

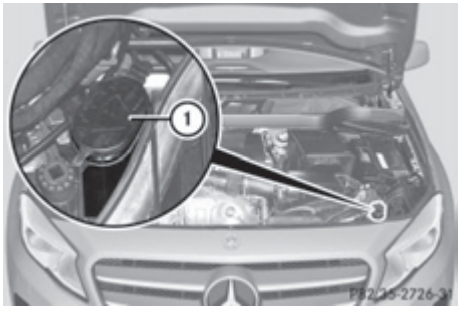
Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the following components.

⚠ WARNING

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system it could ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



Example

- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

The washer fluid reservoir is used for both the windscreen washer system and the headlamp cleaning system.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 litre, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to refill the washer fluid (▷ page 287).

Further information on windscreen washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 391).

Service

ASSYST PLUS

Service messages

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see separate Service Booklet).

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 318).

The multifunction display shows a service message for a few seconds, e.g.:

- Service A in .. days
- Service A due
- Service A overdue by .. days

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter indicates which service is due. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter.

Only for certain countries: the position after the letter A or B indicates any necessary additional maintenance work to be performed. If you notify a qualified specialist workshop of this display, you will receive a statement on the associated costs.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding service messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

▶ Switch the ignition on.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and confirm by pressing the OK button.
The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Information about Service

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

! If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Service work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

In these or similar operating conditions, have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for exam-

ple, changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Care

General notes

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Care of the exterior

Automatic car wash

WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle could be damaged if the transmission is in another position.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and sliding sunroof are closed completely.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off (OFF button is depressed/airflow control is turned to position **0**).
- the windscreen wiper switch is at position **0**.

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

Wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce

wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at wash bays that are specially designed for this purpose. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

High-pressure cleaning equipment

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

! GLA 45 AMG 4MATIC Edition 1 model: parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-wrapped parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high pressure cleaner.

Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Cleaning the wheels

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.

▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.

▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.

▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

The following cannot always be completely repaired:

- scratches
- corrosive deposits
- areas affected by corrosion
- damage caused by inadequate care

In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Care and treatment of matt paintwork

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing makes the paintwork shiny.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matt effect:

- Vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials.
- Frequent use of car washes.
- Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight.

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matt finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matt finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light-alloy wheels with a clear matt finish.

i The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

i Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ **WARNING**

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Only fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the bonnet.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular

intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Only fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the bonnet.

! Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.

▶ Clean the wiper blades carefully using a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windscreen wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

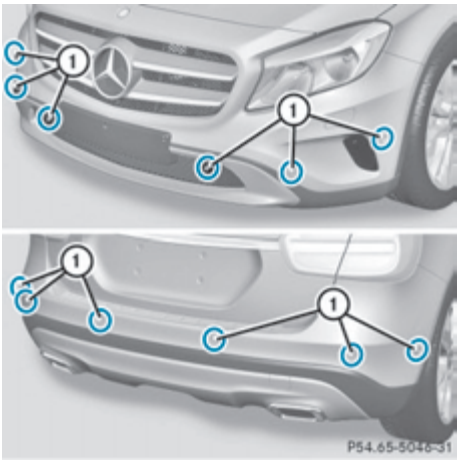
Cleaning the mirror turn signal

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

! If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.



▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the reversing camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the reversing camera with a high-pressure cleaner.



- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To open the cover of the reversing camera:** with the audio system/COMAND Online activated, press the SYS button.
- Select System by turning the audio system/COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Rear view camera and press to confirm.
- Select Open camera cover and press to confirm.
  The reversing camera cover opens.
- **To clean the reversing camera:** use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

i The cover of the camera closes automatically when the key is at position **0** in the ignition lock.

Cleaning the exhaust pipe

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

! Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents such as sanitary cleansers or wheel cleaners.

- Clean the exhaust pipe with a care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! AMG vehicles with black exhaust pipes: do not use chrome polish to polish black chromed screens. They will otherwise lose their silky black shine. Rub the screen using a lightly oiled cloth after every car wash. Commercially available engine oils, WD 40 or Ballistol are suitable oils.

Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

! Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.

! Please note the care instructions in the trailer coupling manufacturer's operating instructions.



- Remove rust, e.g. with a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease ball coupling ①.
- Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.

i Maintenance of the ball coupling and trailer tow hitch can also be performed at a

qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.

▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.

▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ **WARNING**

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
The surface may change colour temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wooden trim and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

General notes

! Do not use microfibre cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.

i Note that regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

Genuine leather seat covers

Leather is a natural product.

It has natural surface properties, e.g.:

- unevenness in structure
- marks caused by growth and injury
- subtle colour differences

These are characteristics of leather and not material faults.

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:

- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat covers from other materials

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- Clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
- Clean cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). Rub carefully, and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- Clean Alcantara® covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ **WARNING**

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

▶ **Roof lining:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or a cleaning agent recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Useful information 332
Where will I find...? 332
Flat tyre 334
Battery (vehicle) 338
Jump-starting 342
Towing and tow-starting 344
Electrical fuses 348

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Where will I find...?

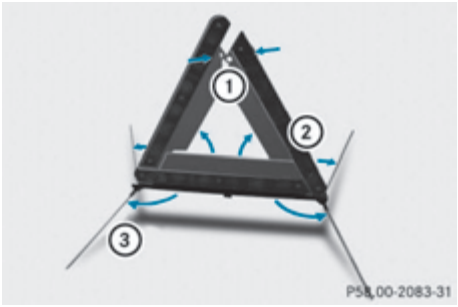
Warning triangle

Removing/replacing the warning triangle



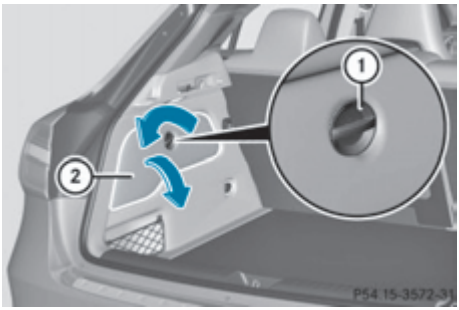
- ▶ **To remove:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Swing the luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 307).
- ▶ To release warning triangle ①, push back the retainers on the bracket.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ① from the bracket.
- ▶ **To replace:** place warning triangle ① back into the bracket and push down to secure.

Setting up the warning triangle

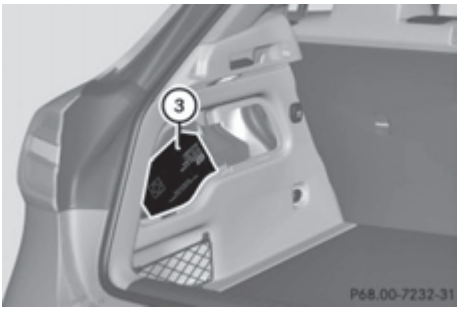


- ▶ Fold feet ③ out to the side.
- ▶ Fold side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press stud ①.

First-aid kit



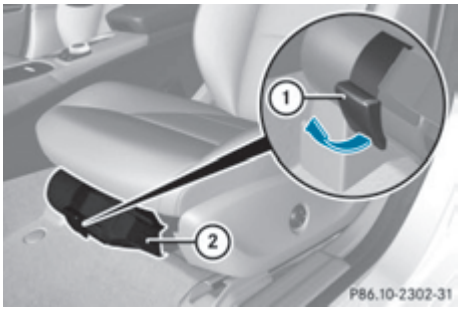
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ **To open the stowage compartment:** turn rotary knob ① anti-clockwise and fold down cover ②.



▶ Remove first-aid kit ③.

ⓘ Check the expiry date on first-aid kit ③ at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace any missing items.

Fire extinguisher



The fire extinguisher is located underneath the front of the driver's seat.

▶ Pull tab ① upwards.

▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

ⓘ Have fire extinguisher ② refilled after each use and checked every one to two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit: the TIREFIT kit is located in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

Vehicles with a tyre-change tool kit: the tyre-change tool kit is in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

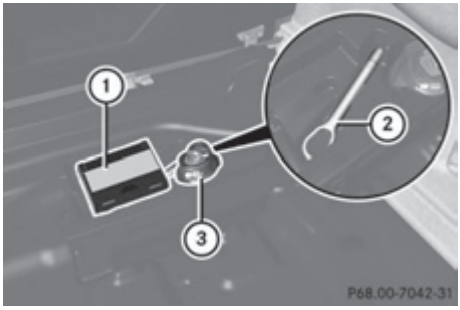
For vehicles with an emergency spare wheel, see "Removing the emergency spare wheel" (▷ page 378).

ⓘ Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyre-changing tools. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tyre changing tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools can include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Wheel wrench

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



① Tyre inflation compressor
② Towing eye
③ Tyre sealant filler bottle

▶ Open the tailgate.

▶ Swing the luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 307).

▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 335).

ⓘ Towing eye ② is located under tyre inflation compressor ①.

Vehicles with a tyre-change tool kit

▶ Open the tailgate.

▶ Swing the luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 307).

▶ Remove the tyre-change tool kit.

The tyre-change tool kit contains:

- Jack
- Wheel wrench

- One pair of gloves
- Folding wheel chock

Flat tyre

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) (▷ page 334)

  Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tyres.
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 333)
- an emergency spare wheel (only for certain countries)

Information on changing/fitting a wheel (▷ page 362).

▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.

▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179).

▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.

▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.

▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.

▶ Close the driver's door.

▶ Place the warning triangle a suitable distance away (▷ page 332). Observe legal requirements.

ⓘ Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

General notes

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. The affected tyre must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the tyre wall. You will find this marking next to the tyre size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index.

MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an active tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitoring system.

If the pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 280).
- check the tyre for damage
- if driving on, observe the following notes

The maximum driving distance is approximately 80 km when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 30 km when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/manoeuvres, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tyre pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

ⓘ When replacing one or all tyres, make sure that you use only:

- the tyre size specified for the vehicle and
- tyre(s) marked "MOExtended"

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, a standard tyre may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tyre).

ⓘ Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres, and driving over obstacles (kerbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The faulty tyre must be replaced.

TIREFIT kit

Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tyre sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tyre sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tyre sealant, observe the following:

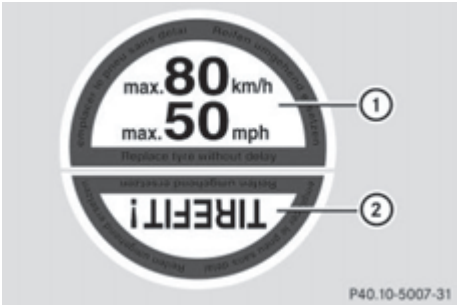
- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.

▷▷

- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

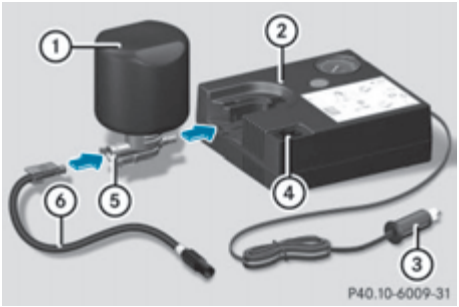
Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Using the TIREFIT kit

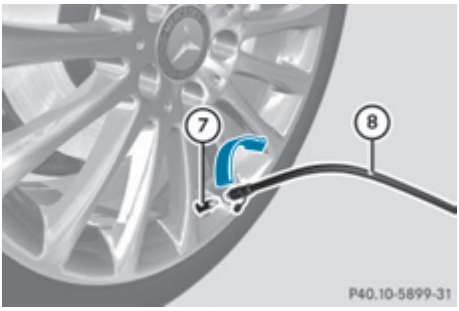


TIREFIT sticker, 2-part

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tyre sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 333).
- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Remove filler hose ⑥ and plug ③ from the bottom section of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Slide the yellow filler hose connector into the mounting on yellow cap ⑤ of tyre sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- ▶ With the sealing rings in front, slide yellow cap ⑤ of tyre sealant bottle ① into the mounting of tyre inflation compressor ② until the cap and both hooks engage.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve.
- ▶ Insert plug ③ into the socket of the cigarette lighter (▷ page 310) or into a 12 V power socket in your vehicle (▷ page 311).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
- ▶ Press on/off switch ④ on the tyre inflation compressor to **ON**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

ⓘ First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tyre should then have attained a pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

! Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes at a

time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar, 29 psi) is achieved, see (▷ page 337).

If a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar, 29 psi) is not achieved, see (▷ page 337).

ⓘ If the tyre sealant leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

Tyre pressure not reached

If a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved after ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

  After a maximum of ten minutes, the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure reached

⚠ WARNING

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

❗ After use, excess tyre sealant may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

Environmental note

Have the used tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been achieved after ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately**.

The maximum speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant is 80 km/h. The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the tyre inflation compressor.

  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

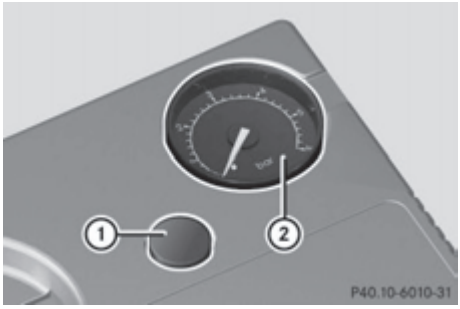
⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

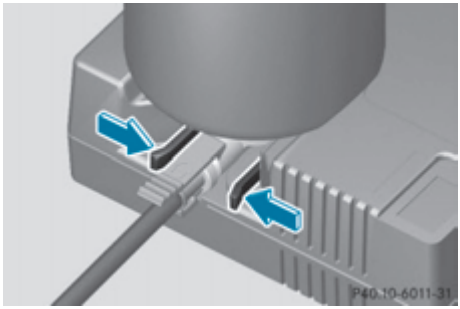
Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ In your vehicle, you will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** depress pressure release button ① next to pressure gauge ②.



- ▶ To remove the tyre sealant bottle from the tyre inflation compressor, press together the locking tabs on the yellow cap.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.

  The filler hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle and the filler hose replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or fitting, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery may lead to a malfunction, e.g. a short circuit. This, in turn, may restrict the functions of the safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may then be compromised. You could then lose control of the vehicle, e.g.:

- when braking
- when making sudden steering movements and/or travelling at an inappropriate speed.

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or similar situation, inform a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about ABS (▷ page 72) and ESP® (▷ page 76).

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. Electrostatic charge is created, for example:

- by wearing synthetic fibre clothing
- due to friction between clothing and the seat
- when you pull or push the battery across carpet or other synthetic materials
- when you rub the battery with a cloth

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Service Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Should it, in exceptional circumstances, be absolutely necessary to disconnect the battery yourself, please observe the following:

- switch off the engine and remove the key. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, you may damage electronic components such as the alternator, for example.
- first, disconnect the negative terminal clamp, followed by the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps.

The vehicle electronics may otherwise be damaged.

- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be fitted securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



WARNING



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries have greater impact resistance and as a result there is no risk of acid burns to occupants when a battery is damaged in an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In such cases, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

ⓘ If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if the battery was discharged, you will have to:

- set the clock (audio system/COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions).
- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically, by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 116).

Charging the battery

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 342).

- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 342).

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and an earth point, in the engine compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Vehicles with a petrol engine: avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

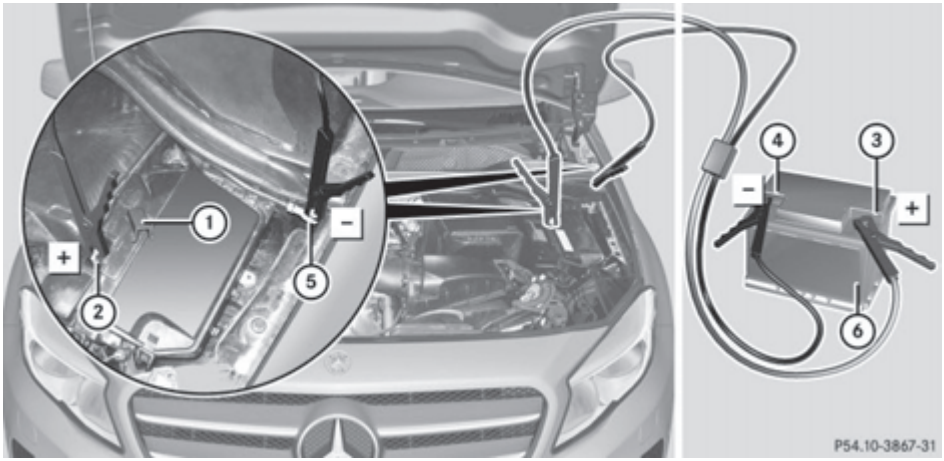
Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jump leads. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jump leads are not damaged.
- bare parts of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- the jump leads cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.

▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
▶ **Manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
▶ **Automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window heating, lighting etc.
▶ Open the bonnet.



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Press together cover ① of positive clamp ② and slide it back.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jump lead. beginning with your own battery.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jump leads from earth point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive clamp ② and positive terminal ③. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ① of positive clamp ② after removing the jump leads.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ⓘ Jump-starting cables and further information regarding jump starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Safety relevant functions are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running
- the brake system or power steering is malfunctioning
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system

When your vehicle is towed away or towed started, you may require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases use a rigid towing bar. Before being towed away or tow started, make sure the steering moves freely.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the weight of the vehicle to be towed or tow-started is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could overturn.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 384).

! When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

! Only secure the tow cable or tow bar to the towing eyes or, if available, to the trailer tow hitch. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- Make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- Only secure the tow cable to the towing eyes or, if available, to the trailer tow hitch.
- Observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! Pull away smoothly when towing away or tow-starting a vehicle. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the front axle or the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

! If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. The transmission may otherwise be damaged.

Observe the legal requirements for the relevant countries when towing and tow-starting.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: when towing a vehicle, the transmission must be in position **N**.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**
- cannot shift the transmission to position **N** on **vehicles with automatic transmission**

i Deactivate the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 249). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection (▷ page 81) before the vehicle is towed.

Fitting/removing the towing eye

Fitting the towing eye



Example: covers for towing eye mountings

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the stowage space.

  The towing eye is located with the vehicle tool kit under the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 333).

  Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit: the towing eye is located under the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove cover ① from the opening.
- ▶ Screw the towing eye in clockwise to the stop and tighten it.

Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch do not have a bracket at the back for the screw-in towing eye. If you intend to use the vehicle for towing, fold out the ball coupling (▷ page 228) and secure the towbar to it.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Position the top of cover ① in the bumper and press it in at the bottom until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 333).
- ▶ Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit: replace the tyre inflation compressor.

Towing the vehicle with the front axle raised

Only vehicles without 4MATIC can be towed with the front axle raised.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised; otherwise, the transmission may be damaged.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may either be towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

! The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the front axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.

or

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Deactivate automatic locking (▷ page 249).
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Turn the key in the ignition lock to position **0** and leave the key in the ignition lock.

When towing your vehicle with the front axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 344).

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

ⓘ In order to signal a change of direction when towing with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the key from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.

Vehicles with manual or automatic transmission:

- ▶ Leave the key in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 123).

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 344).

Transporting the vehicle

❗ You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

The towing eyes or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

Notes for 4MATIC vehicles

❗ Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised; otherwise, the transmission may be damaged.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may only be either towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

If the vehicle has transmission damage or damage to the front or rear axle, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position

N, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 342).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Do not tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

i You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 342).

Before tow-starting, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the battery is connected
- the engine has cooled down
- the exhaust system has cooled down

When tow-starting, it is important that you observe the safety notes (▷ page 344) and the legal requirements in each respective country.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (▷ page 346).
- ▶ Secure the rigid towing bar or the towing rope.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully, engage second gear and continue to keep the clutch pedal fully depressed.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Tow-start the vehicle.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly; do not depress the accelerator pedal while doing so.
- ▶ When the engine has been started, immediately depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
- ▶ Pull over at a suitable place and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle and prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the rigid towing bar or towing rope.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye (▷ page 346).
- ▶ Switch off the hazard warning lamps.

Electrical fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you manipulate, bridge or replace a faulty fuse with a fuse of a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This may result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses of the correct amperage.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Only use fuses marked with an "S". Components or systems could otherwise be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle disconnect faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Before replacing a fuse

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 179).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 159). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (▷ page 349).

Fuse box in the engine compartment

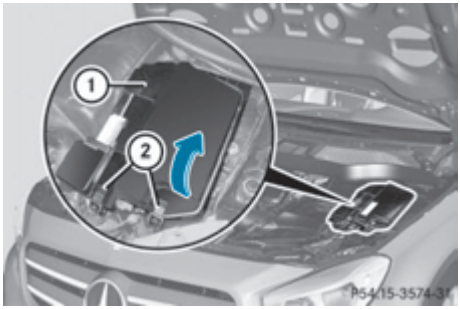
⚠ WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

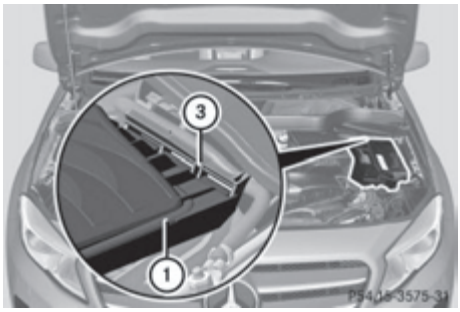
Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

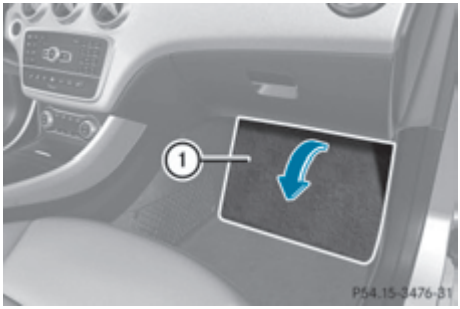


- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ **To open:** open clamps ②.
- ▶ Fold cover ① up in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

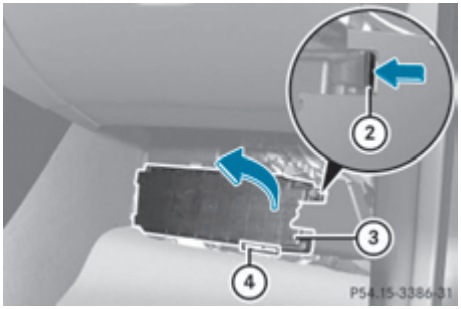


- ▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is lying correctly in cover ①.
- ▶ Insert cover ① at the back into openings ③ on the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down cover ①.
- ▶ Hook clamps ② into the fuse box and close.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell



- ▶ **To open:** remove the floormat from the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Fold out perforated floor covering ① in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ To release cover ③, press retaining clamp ②.
- ▶ Fold out cover ③ in the direction of the arrow to the catch.
- ▶ Remove cover ③ forwards.

ⓘ Fuse allocation chart ④ is located on the lower right-hand side of cover ③.

- ▶ **To close:** insert cover ③ on the left-hand side of the fuse box into the retainer. Cover ③ engages in the retainers.
- ▶ Fold down cover ③ until clamps ② lock audibly.
- ▶ Fold back perforated floor covering ①.

Useful information 352
Important safety notes 352
Operation 352
Winter operation 354
Tyre pressure 356
Changing a wheel 361
Wheel and tyre combinations 366
Emergency spare wheel 377

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

⚠ **WARNING**

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tyre.
- immediately replace the flat tyre with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or that are not being used correctly can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on dimensions and types of wheels and tyres for your vehicle can be found under: (▷ page 366).

Information on air pressure for the tyres on your vehicle can be found:

- on the tyre pressure label on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 176)
- under "Tyre pressure" (▷ page 356)

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted. The use of wheel spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

ⓘ Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Operation

Information on driving

- Check the tyre pressures when the vehicle is heavily laden and, if necessary, adjust.
- While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the

wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the wheels and tyres checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular checking of wheels and tyres

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (▷ page 353). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Do not fit any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tyres, particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary (▷ page 356).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 377).

The service life of tyres depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tyre pressure
- mileage

Important safety notes on the tyre tread

⚠ WARNING

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached.

Selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the

tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

Pay special attention to country-specific requirements for tyre approval. These requirements can stipulate a specific tyre type for your vehicle. Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial. You can find further information regarding tyres at specialist tyre retailers, at qualified specialist workshops or at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.

  Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics" section (▷ page 334).
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km. They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth. This otherwise significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 377).

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres.

Only use MOExtended tyres in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitoring system and only on tyres specifically inspected by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tyres with a flat tyre (▷ page 334).

ⓘ Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 361).

Driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below +7 ℃, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

⚠ **WARNING**

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

M+S tyres

⚠ **WARNING**

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

At temperatures below +7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres. Both types of tyre are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent SPEEDTRONIC so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (▷ page 193).

When you have fitted the M+S tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 356).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 357).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 360).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 377).

Snow chains

⚠ WARNING

If snow chains are fitted to the rear wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the rear wheels
- always fit snow chains in pairs to the front wheels.

! Vehicles with steel wheels: if you fit snow chains on steel wheels, you may damage the hub caps. Remove the hub caps from the relevant wheels before fitting the snow chains.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or that are of a corresponding standard of quality.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel-tyre combinations. Permissible wheel-tyre combinations (▷ page 366).
- only use snow chains if the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to fit snow chains.
- do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.
- when snow chains are fitted, never use Active Parking Assist (▷ page 210).

ⓘ You may wish to deactivate ESP® (▷ page 77) when pulling away with snow chains fitted. This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 377).

Tyre pressure

Tyre pressure specifications

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

⚠ WARNING

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

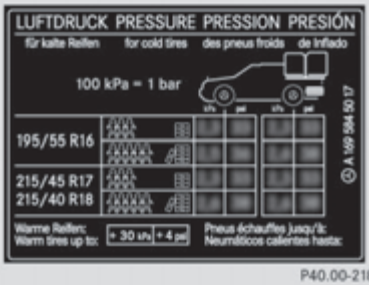
You will find a table of tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap.

Operation with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 377).

Operation with a trailer: the applicable value for the rear tyres is the maximum tyre pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.

The table inside the fuel filler flap may state tyre pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may vary; for more information, please refer to the vehicle's registration documents.

If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure information label apply for all tyres approved for this vehicle.



P40.00-2183-31

If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for that tyre size.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure. On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, the tyre

pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

If possible, only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1.6 km

Depending on the ambient temperature, the speed at which you are driving and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi) per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Only correct the tyre pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus driving safety (e.g. aquaplaning)

ⓘ The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort characteristics.

However, you can also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognise the tyre pressure loss warning in the multifunction display in the `Serv.` menu, by the `Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK` message. Further information on the message display can be found under "Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system" (▷ page 358).

Important safety notes

The tyre pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 356).

The tyre pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures. An even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer.
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tyre pressures are set properly on all four tyres for the respective operating conditions. The recommended tyre pressures can be found in the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap.

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure. If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

▶ Observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 356).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tyre press. now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Yes.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ When the Tyre press. now OK? message appears, press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Cancel.

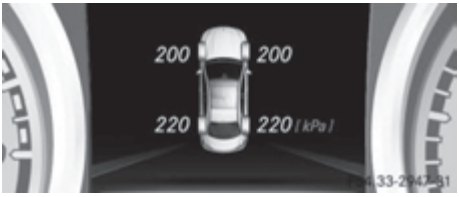
▶ Press the OK button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tyre pressure monitor

General notes

If a tyre pressure monitor system is fitted, the vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted that monitor the tyre pressures in all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.

Information on tyre pressures is shown in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tyre pressure of each tyre is shown in the Serv. menu of the multifunction display.



Example: current tyre pressure display

For further information on displaying this message, refer to the "Checking the tyre pressure electronically" section (▷ page 359).

Important safety notes

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating conditions (▷ page 356). Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must

first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (▷ page 360). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 356).

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The tyre pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Depending on how the warning lamp flashes or lights up, a tyre pressure that is too low or a malfunction in the tyre pressure monitor is indicated:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

ⓘ In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display.

Further information can be found on (▷ page 280).

If the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the tyre pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the fault has been rectified, the tyre pressure warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 159).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current tyre pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message is shown.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tyre pressure monitor active message is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

ⓘ If an emergency spare wheel is fitted, for a few minutes the system may continue to show the tyre pressure of the wheel that has been removed. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where

the spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Warning messages of the tyre pressure monitor

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tyres, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display and the yellow tyre pressure monitor warning light comes on.

- If the Please correct tyre pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre is too low and must be corrected at the next opportunity.
- If the Tyre pressure Check tyres message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly and the tyres must be checked.
- If the Tyre pressure Caution Tyre malfunction message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly and the tyres must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tyres" section (▷ page 280).

ⓘ If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tyre pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. After a few minutes of driving, this is rectified and the tyre pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tyre pressure monitor then monitors the new tyre pressure values.

▶ Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.
Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 356).
▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.
▶ Press the OK button.
The multifunction display shows the current tyre pressure for each tyre or the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message.
▶ Press the ▼ button.
The multifunction display shows the Use current pressures as new reference values message.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tyre press. monitor restarted message appears in the multifunction display.
After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor

Country	Radio type approval number
Brazil	2770-12-8001 Model: MW2433A 0381-13-8001 Model: GG4
Dubai	TRA, Registered NO ER0092100/12 TRA, Registered NO ER0099792/12 TRA, Registered NO ER0076990/11 Dealer-NO: DA0047074/10
Jordan	Model: Gen Alpha Wal 2 TPMS transmitter Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/114 Model: Gen Gamma Gen 4 433.92 Mhz. Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/190 Model: Corax 3 MRXMC34MA4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2011/158 Type Number: LPD
Morocco	MR7319 ANRT 2012/11/07/2012 MR7672 ANRT 2012/23/11/2012 MR6706 ANRT 2011
Moldova	1024
Philippines	No: ESD-1206394C No: ESD-1306995C
Serbia	И 011 12
Singapore	Compliance with IDA Standard DA- 103365
South Africa	TA-2012/719 TA-2012/1540 TA-2011/1370

Changing a wheel

Flat tyre

You can find information on what to do in the event of flat tyre in the "Flat tyre" section (▷ page 334). Information on driving with MOExtended tyres in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Breakdown assistance" (▷ page 334).

Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: in the event of a flat tyre, the emergency spare wheel is fitted according to the description under "Fitting a wheel" (▷ page 362).

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes when changing a wheel (▷ page 361).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ, depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor.

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

Fitting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

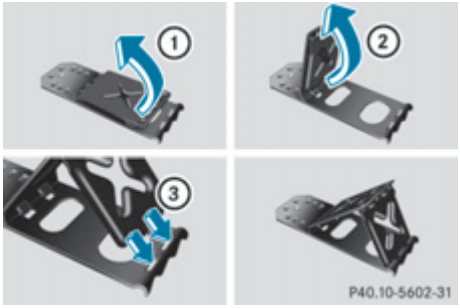
- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (▷ page 180).
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** move the DIRECT SELECT lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ If a trailer is coupled to the vehicle, uncouple it.
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tyre-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

ⓘ Apart from certain country-specific variations, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Necessary wheel-changing tools may include, for example:

- jack
- wheel chock
- wheel wrench

Securing the vehicle against rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tyre-change tool kit (▷ page 333).

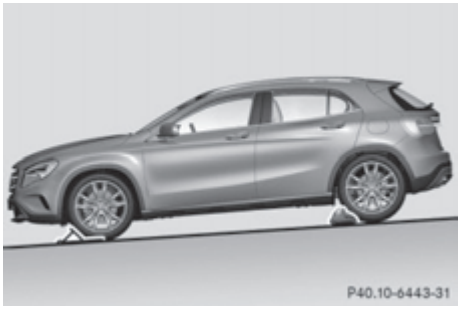
The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



Securing the vehicle on level ground

- ▶ **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

- ▶ **On light downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- to raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suitable for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and positioning wheel chocks. Never

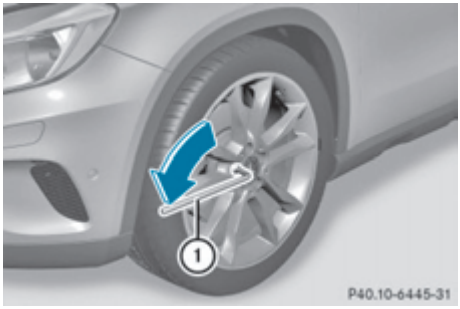
release the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.

- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- do not lie under the vehicle.
- do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- do not open or close a door or the tailgate while the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

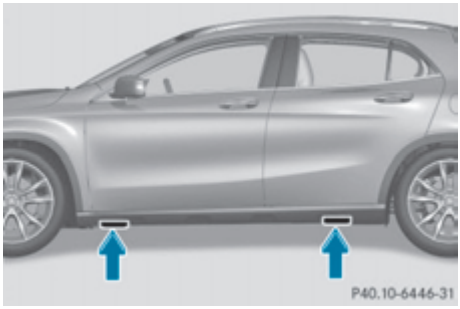


Steel wheel with wheel trim

▶ **Vehicles with steel wheels:** carefully reach into two wheel trim openings and remove the wheel trim.

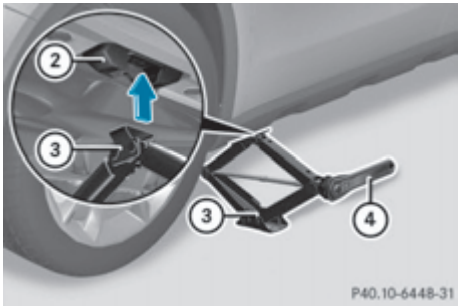


▶ Using wheel wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

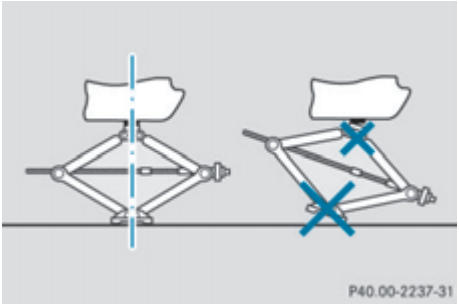


The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel arches and just in front of the rear wheel arches (arrows).

▶ Take the ratchet ring spanner out of the tyre-changing tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AUF** are visible.



▶ Position jack ③ at jacking point ②.



Example

- Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned vertically under the jacking point.
- Turn ratchet ring spanner ④ until jack ③ sits completely on jacking point ② and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet ring spanner ④ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.

Removing a wheel

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.

- Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

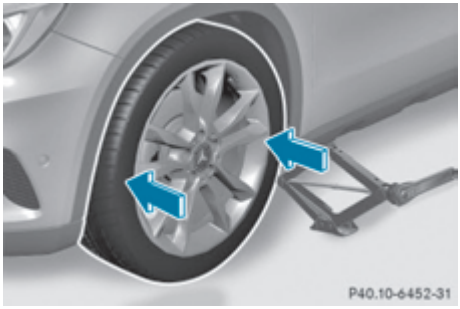
⚠ WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notices in "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 361).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.



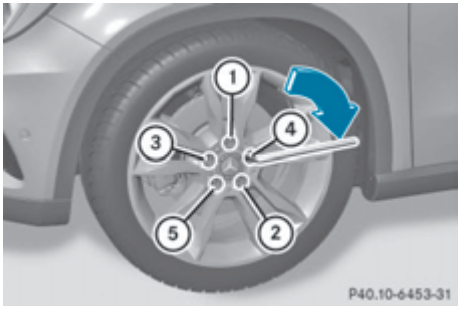
- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- Place the new wheel on the wheel hub and push it on.
- Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



- ▶ Place the ratchet ring spanner onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
- ▶ Turn the ratchet ring spanner until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **130 Nm**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the vehicle again.
- ▶ Check the air pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust accordingly.

  Observe the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 356).

ⓘ Vehicles with a tyre pressure control system: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Wheel and tyre combinations

General notes

❗ For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS or ESP® and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO 1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tyres, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about wheels, tyres and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

❗ Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

❗ Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tyres as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tyre tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

You will find a table with recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap. For further information on tyre pressure, see (▷ page 356). Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always fit the vehicle:

- with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tyres at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres)

  Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 334).

ⓘ Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory in all countries.

Tyres

GLA 180

Summer tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 V	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/50 R18 97 V[7]	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 V[7]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

Winter tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 H M+S	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/55 R18 95 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38
BA: 235/50 R18 97 H M+S	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

7 Available as MOExtended tyres.

GLA 180 CDI

Summer tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 V	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/50 R18 97 V[7]	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 V[7]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

Winter tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 H M+S	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/55 R18 95 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38
BA: 235/50 R18 97 H M+S	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

7 Available as MOExtended tyres.

GLA 200

Summer tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 V	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/50 R18 97 V[7]	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 V[7]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

Winter tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 H M+S	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/55 R18 95 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38
BA: 235/50 R18 97 H M+S	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

7 Available as MOExtended tyres.

GLA 200 CDI

Summer tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 V	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/50 R18 97 V[7]	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 V[7]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

Winter tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 H M+S	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/55 R18 95 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38
BA: 235/50 R18 97 H M+S	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

7 Available as MOExtended tyres.

GLA 200 CDI 4MATIC

Summer tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 V	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/50 R18 97 V[7]	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 V[7]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

Winter tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 H M+S	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/55 R18 95 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38
BA: 235/50 R18 97 H M+S	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

7 Available as MOExtended tyres.

GLA 220 CDI

Summer tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 V	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/50 R18 97 V[7]	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 V[7]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

Winter tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 H M+S	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/55 R18 95 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38
BA: 235/50 R18 97 H M+S	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

7 Available as MOExtended tyres.

GLA 220 CDI 4MATIC

Summer tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 V	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/50 R18 97 V[7]	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 V[7]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

Winter tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 H M+S	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/55 R18 95 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38
BA: 235/50 R18 97 H M+S	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

7 Available as MOExtended tyres.

GLA 250

Summer tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 V	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/50 R18 97 V[7]	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 V[7]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

Winter tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 H M+S	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/55 R18 95 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38
BA: 235/50 R18 97 H M+S	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

7 Available as MOExtended tyres.

GLA 250 4MATIC

Summer tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 V	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/50 R18 97 V[7]	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 V[7]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

Winter tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/60 R17 96 H M+S	BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 38

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/55 R18 95 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 18 H2 ET 38
BA: 235/50 R18 97 H M+S	BA: 7.0 J x 18 H2 ET 46

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 95 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

7 Available as MOExtended tyres.

GLA 45 AMG 4MATIC

Summer tyres

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 ZR19 99 Y XL[8]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

R 20

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/40 ZR20 96 Y XL[8]	BA: 8.0 J x 20 H2 ET 43.5

Winter tyres

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 215/55 R18 99 V XL M+S	BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 42

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 235/45 R19 99 V XL M+S [8]	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 ET 43.5

Emergency spare wheel

Important safety notes

WARNING

The wheel/tyre dimensions and the tyre type of the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Fitting a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one spare wheel/emergency spare wheel if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Only use a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel briefly if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel in question replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Make sure that the wheel/tyre dimensions and tyre type are correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels.

[8] Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

General notes

ⓘ Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with an emergency spare wheel. Emergency spare wheels are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which emergency spare wheels are approved for your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You should regularly check the pressure of all your tyres, including the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 356). The value on the wheel or as given in the "Wheels and tyres" section (▷ page 379) is valid.

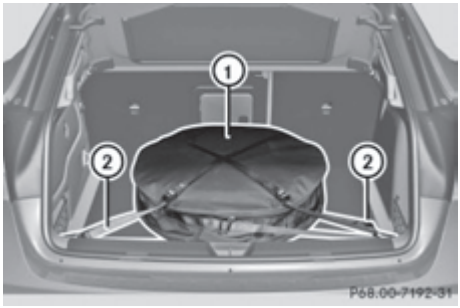
ⓘ If you are driving with the collapsible emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system/tyre pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor: after mounting an emergency spare wheel, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. The value displayed for the mounted emergency spare wheel is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

An emergency spare wheel may also be fitted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

Removing the emergency spare wheel



Vehicles with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel:

The "Minispare" emergency spare wheel is secured in emergency spare wheel bag ① in the luggage compartment.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Release securing straps ② on emergency spare wheel bag ①.
- ▶ Remove emergency spare wheel bag ① with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Open emergency spare wheel bag ① and remove the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 362).

AMG vehicle: the emergency spare wheel is secured in emergency spare wheel bag ① in the boot.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Release securing straps ② on emergency spare wheel bag ①.
- ▶ Remove emergency spare wheel bag ① with collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Open emergency spare wheel bag ① and remove the collapsible emergency spare wheel.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 362).

Technical data	

All models (except AMG vehicles)

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel	
Tyres	**Steel wheel**
T 135/90 R17 104 M Tyre pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	4.0 B x 17 H2 ET 34

AMG vehicles

Collapsible emergency spare wheel	
Tyres	**Steel wheel**
T 185/55 D20 100 P Tyre pressure: 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	6.0 B x 20 H2 ET 36

Useful information 382
Information on technical data 382
Vehicle electronics 382
Identification plates 384
Service products and capacities 384
Vehicle data 391
Vehicle data for off-road driving 392
Trailer tow hitch 393

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Information on technical data

General notes

You can find current technical data on the Internet on our Mercedes-Benz homepage.

ⓘ The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

❗ Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

⚠ **WARNING**

If RF transmitters are tampered with or not properly retrofitted, the electromagnetic radiation they emit can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This may jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you use the RF transmitter in the vehicle in an improper way, its electromagnetic radiation can disrupt vehicle electronics, e.g. if:

- the RF transmitter is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial

This can jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating in the vehicle, always connect the RF transmitter to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

❗ The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

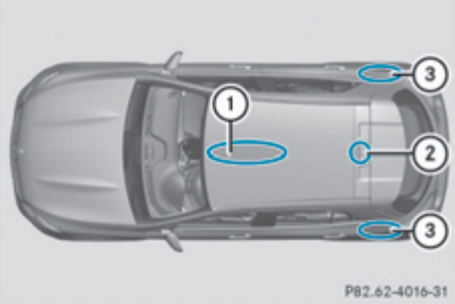
- only approved wavebands may be used.
- observe the maximum permissible output in these wavebands.
- only approved aerial positions may be used.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discus-

sion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Observe the notes on operating mobile phones (▷ page 312).

The following aerial positions may be used for the correct installation of RF transmitters:



Approved aerial positions

① Front roof area
② Rear roof area
③ Rear wing

ℹ On vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof, fitting an aerial to the front roof area is not permitted.

On the rear wing, it is recommended that you position the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for fitting aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting RF (radio frequency) transmitters. Comply with the legal requirements for add-on parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or aerial positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 - 78 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
GSM/DCS/PCS 850/900/1800/1900	10 W
UMTS/LTE	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

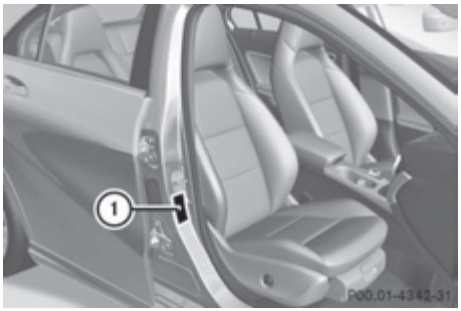
- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- mobile phones (GSM/DCS/PCS/UMTS/LTE)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

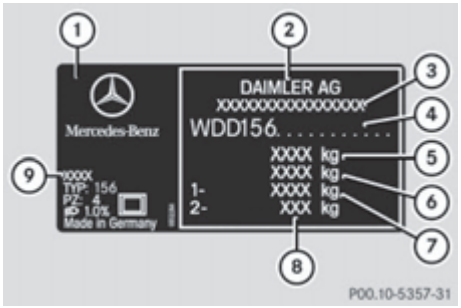
- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- GSM/DCS/PCS
- UMTS/LTE

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



▶ Open the front right-hand door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.

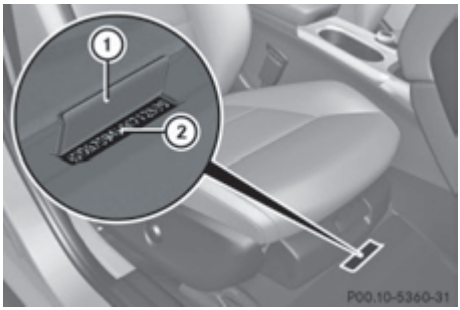


Example: vehicle identification plate

① Vehicle identification plate
② Vehicle manufacturer (Daimler AG)
③ EU type approval number (only for certain countries)
④ VIN
⑤ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)
⑥ Maximum permissible mass of vehicle/trailer combination (kg)
⑦ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
⑧ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
⑨ Paint code

ⓘ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is example data. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

VIN



▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.
▶ Fold up floor covering ① in front of the right-hand front seat.
You will see VIN ②.

The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 384).

Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- fuels
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use products tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the appropriate section.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Further information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Fuel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
Models with 4MATIC	56.0 l
All other models	50.0 l

Model	Of which reserve fuel
AMG vehicles	Approx. 8.0 l
All other models	Approx. 6.0 l

Petrol (EN 228, E DIN 51626-1)

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist

workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using premium-grade unleaded petrol with at least 95 ROZ/85 MOZ, that conforms to European standard EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification can contain up to 10 % ethanol.

Fuel that does not conform to EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 can lead to increased wear and damage the engine and exhaust system.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (petrol with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (petrol with 15% methanol)
- M30 (petrol with 30% methanol)
- M85 (petrol with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Petrol with additives containing metal
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. This can otherwise lead to engine damage. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

i E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

GLA 200, GLA 250, GLA 250 4MATIC: as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 93 RON/83 MON.

All other models: as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON/82 MON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower RON/MON.

i In some countries, the available petrol may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 175).

AMG vehicles

! Only refuel using super unleaded petrol with at least 98 RON/88 MON that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

You can otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

! Premium-grade unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 95 RON/85 MON may be used as a temporary measure if the recommended fuel is not available. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. As much as possible, avoid driving at full throttle.

! Regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON/82.5 MON may also be used as a temporary measure if the recommended fuel is not available.

Doing so results in noticeably higher fuel consumption, and the engine power output is noticeably reduced. Avoid driving at full throttle.

If only regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON/82.5 MON or lower is available, you must have the vehicle adapted to this fuel at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

GLA 250

❗ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON/85 MON that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the emission control system.

ⓘ In some countries, the available petrol may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

Additives

❗ Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Diesel (EN 590)

Fuel grade

⚠ WARNING

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

❗ When refuelling, only use diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 or is of equivalent quality. Fuel that does not conform to EN 590 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

❗ Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- petrol
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not mix such fuels with diesel fuel and do not use any special additives. This can otherwise lead to engine damage.

❗ **Vehicles with diesel particle filters:** in countries outside the EU, only use low sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged.

❗ **Vehicles without a diesel particle filter:** in countries where only diesel fuel with a high sulphur content is available, you will need to carry out your vehicle's oil change at shorter intervals. More information about the interval for oil change can be

obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 175).

Low outside temperatures

In winter months, diesel fuel with an improved cold flow quality is available. In Europe, the EN 590 standard defines various climate-dependent temperature categories. Malfunctions can be avoided by refuelling with diesel fuel that corresponds to the climatic specifications outlined in EN 590. At unusually low outside temperatures, it is possible that the flow characteristics of the diesel fuel could be insufficient. Accordingly, diesel fuel from warmer areas may not be suitable for operation in colder climatic conditions.

ⓘ Further information on country-specific fuel properties and fuel types with low-temperature resistance can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at filling stations.

Fuel consumption information

Environmental note

CO_2 (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO_2 emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimise your vehicle's CO_2 emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short journeys
- in mountainous terrain
- when towing a trailer

ⓘ Only for certain countries: you can find the current consumption and emission values of your vehicle in the COC documents (EU CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

The consumption figures were, in each case, based on the currently applicable version:

- for vehicles that comply with standards up to and including the EURO 4 standard, in accordance with EU Directive 80/1268/EEC
- for vehicles that comply with or exceed the EURO 5 standard, in accordance with Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007

Deviations from these values may occur under normal operating conditions.

Engine oil

General notes

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 384).

The quality of the engine oil is decisive for the function and service life of an engine. After extensive tests, Mercedes-Benz approves engine oils that correspond to the current technical standard.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on tested and approved engine oils can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil

change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription "MB Approval" and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB Approval 229.51.

You can call up an overview of approved engine oils on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Petrol engines: in certain countries, different engine oils can be used, provided that the maintenance intervals are reduced. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Petrol engines	MB Approval
All models	229.5

Diesel engines with a diesel particle filter	MB Approval
GLA 180 CDI	226.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52
GLA 200 CDI GLA 200 CDI 4MATIC GLA 220 CDI GLA 220 CDI 4MATIC	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52

Diesel engines without a diesel particle filter	MB Approval
GLA 200 CDI GLA 200 CDI 4MATIC GLA 220 CDI GLA 220 CDI 4MATIC	228.3, 228.5, 228.51, 229.3, 229.31, 229.5, 229.51, 229.52

Use only SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40 engine oils for AMG vehicles.

ⓘ If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add the following engine oils until the next oil change:

- vehicles with a petrol engine: MB Approval 229.1, 229.3 or ACEA A3
- diesel engines: MB Approval 229.1, 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

This must only be added once and the amount must not be greater than 1.0 l.

Capacities

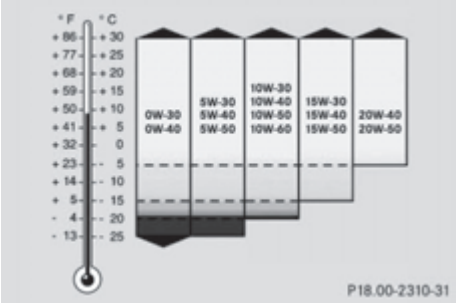
The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Model	Replacement amount
GLA 180 GLA 200	5.8 l
GLA 250 GLA 250 4MATIC GLA 45 AMG 4MATIC	5.6 l
GLA 180 CDI	4.5 l
All other models	6.5 l

Additives

❗ Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity

rating, it flows slowly; the lower the viscosity, the faster it flows.

Engine oil selection is based on the respective outside temperatures and in accordance with the SAE classification (viscosity). The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature properties of engine oils can be significantly impaired during operation due to, for example, ageing or soot and fuel accretion. It is therefore strongly recommended to observe regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

Brake fluid

⚠ **WARNING**

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 384).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Service Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

ⓘ Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

❗ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

❗ Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

ⓘ Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 384).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It is responsible for the following:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of

the coolant during operation will be approximately 130 °C.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50 %. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -37 °C.
- not exceed 55 % (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C). Heat will otherwise not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

ⓘ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

ⓘ The coolant is checked at every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen washer system and headlamp cleaning system

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Do not use distilled or de-ionised water in the washer fluid reservoir. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

! Only the washer fluids SummerFit and WinterFit can be mixed. Otherwise, the spraying nozzles could become blocked.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 384).

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Mix 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperature.

- Down to -10 °C: mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 2 parts water.
- Down to -20 °C: mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 1 part water.
- Down to -29 °C: mix 2 parts MB WinterFit to 1 part water.

ⓘ Add washer fluid concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

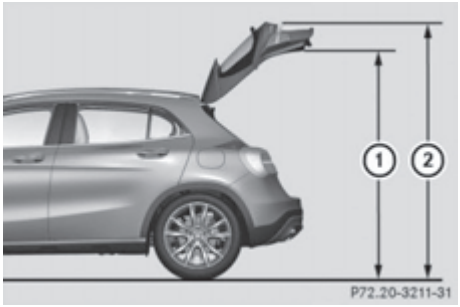
General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tyres
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 384).
- only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (Certificate of Conformity). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

Dimensions and weights



Model	① Maximum headroom	② Opening height
AMG vehicles	1866 mm	2019 mm
All other models	1876 mm	2045 mm

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

AMG vehicles	
Vehicle length	4445 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2022 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1805 mm
Vehicle height	1479 mm
Wheelbase	2699 mm
Maximum roof load	100 kg

All other models	
Vehicle length	4417 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2022 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1804 mm
Vehicle height	1494 mm
Wheelbase	2699 mm

Model	Maximum roof load
GLA 180 GLA 180 CDI	
All other models	75 kg

Model	Maximum boot load
GLA 180 GLA 180 CDI	
All other models	100 kg

Vehicle data for off-road driving

Maximum water depth

! The water depth must not exceed the specified value. Note that the permissible water depth is less in flowing water.

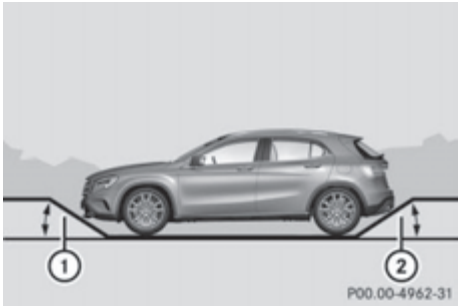


Missing values for maximum water depth ① were unavailable at the time of going to print.

Loaded and ready to drive means: a full tank, all fluids topped up and the driver is in the vehicle.

Further information about driving on flooded roads (▷ page 184).

Approach/departure angle



Missing values for the approach/departure angles at front ① and rear ② were not available at the time of going to print.

For further information about approach/departure angles, see (▷ page 187).

Maximum gradient-climbing capability

Note that the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability depends on the off-road conditions and the road surface conditions.

Missing values for the maximum gradient-climbing capability were not available at the time of going to print.

Carefully depress the accelerator pedal and make sure that the wheels do not spin when driving on steep terrain.

ⓘ If the load on the front axle is reduced when pulling away on a steep uphill slope, the front wheels have a tendency to spin. 4ETS recognises this and brakes the wheels accordingly. The rear wheel torque is increased and it is easier to pull away.

For further information about the maximum gradient climbing ability, see (▷ page 188).

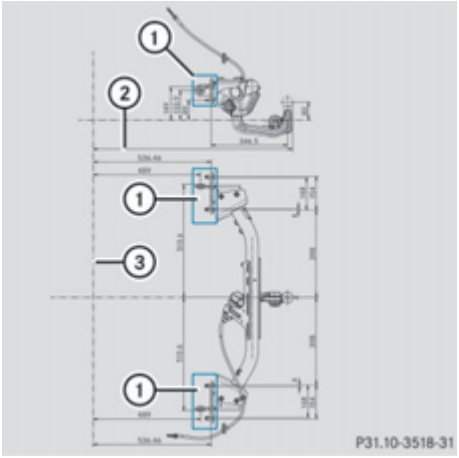
Trailer tow hitch

Mounting dimensions

❗ If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis.

The GLA 45 AMG 4MATIC model cannot be used to tow a trailer.



Example: anchorage points for the trailer tow hitch

① Anchorage points
② Overhang dimension
③ Rear axle centre line

For trailer tow hitches fitted at the factory, the overhang dimension including protective covering is 911 mm.

Trailer loads

Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 8% from a standstill)

The GLA 45 AMG 4MATIC model cannot be used to tow a trailer.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
GLA 180		
GLA 200	1500 kg	1500 kg
GLA 180 CDI		
GLA 200 CDI	1500 kg	1500 kg

	Automatic transmission
GLA 250	1500 kg
GLA 250 4MATIC	1800 kg
GLA 200 CDI 4MATIC	1800 kg
GLA 220 CDI	1500 kg
GLA 220 CDI 4MATIC	1800 kg

Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill)

The GLA 45 AMG 4MATIC model cannot be used to tow a trailer.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
GLA 180		
GLA 200	1400 kg	1400 kg
GLA 180 CDI		
GLA 200 CDI	1500 kg	1500 kg

	Automatic transmission
GLA 250	1500 kg
GLA 250 4MATIC	1800 kg
GLA 200 CDI 4MATIC	1800 kg

	Automatic transmission
GLA 220 CDI	1500 kg
GLA 220 CDI 4MATIC	1800 kg

Permissible trailer load, unbraked

The GLA 45 AMG 4MATIC model cannot be used to tow a trailer.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
GLA 180		
GLA 200	695 kg	715 kg
GLA 180 CDI		
GLA 200 CDI	750 kg	750 kg

	Automatic transmission
GLA 250	725 kg
GLA 250 4MATIC	750 kg
GLA 200 CDI 4MATIC	750 kg
GLA 220 CDI	750 kg
GLA 220 CDI 4MATIC	750 kg

Maximum drawbar noseweight

! Use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than 50kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.

Note that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual payload.

The drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

The GLA 45 AMG 4MATIC model cannot be used to tow a trailer.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
GLA 180		
GLA 200	75 kg	75 kg
GLA 180 CDI		
GLA 200 CDI	75 kg	75 kg

	Automatic transmission
GLA 250	75 kg
GLA 250 4MATIC	75 kg
GLA 200 CDI 4MATIC	75 kg
GLA 220 CDI	75 kg
GLA 220 CDI 4MATIC	75 kg

The actual noseweight may not be higher than the value which is given. The value can be found on the trailer tow hitch or trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

You can attach carrier systems, e.g. bicycle racks or load-bearing implements, on the ball coupling. The maximum noseweight of 75 kg applies when using carrier systems on the ball coupling.

Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer

The GLA 45 AMG 4MATIC model cannot be used to tow a trailer.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
GLA 180		
GLA 200	985 kg	985 kg
GLA 180 CDI		
GLA 200 CDI	990 kg	990 kg

	Automatic transmission
GLA 250	985 kg
GLA 250 4MATIC	1025 kg
GLA 200 CDI 4MATIC	1030 kg
GLA 220 CDI	990 kg
GLA 220 CDI 4MATIC	1030 kg

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 18.06.2013



Order no. 6515 5401 02 Part no. 156 584 07 00 Z102 Edition NA 2014-03a